

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

System Description	6
General	6
Capacity - Limitations	9
BusinessPhone Hardware	11
Applications	11
Cabinet & Power Supply	12
BusinessPhone 50	12
BusinessPhone 128i	14
BusinessPhone 250	17
Central Processing Unit	21
CPU-D5 (CPU-D5C)	21
External Equipment Cables	22
Programmable memory chip (empty)	23
Line Boards	24
Extension Line Units	24
Trunk Line Units	25
IP Options	27
SIP Options	29
Multi Functional Unit (MFU)	32
Language packages	33
Country Packages	34
Mobile Extension	35
AMC Aastra Mobile Client	36
Integrated Application Server	36
Optional Equipment	39
Optional Units and Daughter Boards	39
Optional Tools	42
Telephones	43
Analog Telephones Dialog 4000 Family	43
Analog Telephones Aastra 7100a Family	44
Digital System-Telephones Dialog 4000 Family	45
IP Telephones Dialog 4000 Family	47
IP Telephones Dialog 5000 Family	49
IP Telephones Aastra 67xxi Family	52
Designation Cards & Sliding Boards	54
Terminal Cords and Wall Terminal Boxes	55
Optional Equipments / Spare parts	55
Digital Residential Gateway (DRG)	57
Service parts	58
SIP-DECT cordless	59

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

BusinessPhone SIP-DECT solution	59
Aastra DECT handsets	59
Aastra SIP-DECT Radio Fixed Parts	60
Aastra SIP-DECT Accessories and Spare Parts	61
Integrated cordless	63
BusinessPhone Cordless GAP	63
Boards and Central Parts	63
BusinessPhone Integrated Cordless Products	65
System Management	66
BusinessPhone Management Suite (BMS) 3.5	66
BusinessPhone Voice Prompt Manager 1.0	68
Automated Attendant Optimizer 1.0	70
Product overview	70
Product delivery	70
Software protection device	70
Documentation	71
Technical requirements	71
Limitations	71
Documentation, User Guides & Tools	72
Documentation Suite	72
User Guides for Telephones	72
Main Distribution Frame	73
External Aastra MDF	73
Aastra MDF Basic Parts	73
Aastra MDF Optional Parts	74
Cables for Aastra MDF	74
External KRONE MDF	75
KRONE MDF Optional Parts	75
Cables for KRONE MDF	76
MDF Cable (open end)	77
MDF Cable (COAX)	77
Patchpanel - Cable 128i	77
Call Center	78
BusinessPhone Call Center Supervisor 4.1	79
Product overview	79
Operating systems	79
BusinessPhone Versions	80
Order numbers	80
Minimum Hardware and Software requirements	84
The SW protection device (HASP key)	85
Documentation	85
ACD Management System - External Displays	85

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

User Guides for ACD using BusinessPhone Digital Telephones	86
BusinessPhone Call Center Assistant 3.02.	86
Service and Lab package	88
Hospitality	88
BusinessPhone Hospitality Developers' Kit	88
Computer Telephony Platforms	89
Computer Telephony Licenses	89
Product overview	89
BusinessLink 3.2 and TAPI Bridge	90
Product overview	90
Product delivery	91
Directory Client	93
Product Overview.	93
Technical requirements	93
CT developer's package	93
Product overview	93
Summary.	94
User Applications	95
BackStage Platinum 1.1	95
Product overview	95
Product delivery	95
Promotion, Demo and Documentation.	97
BusinessPhone Unified Messaging 2.0.	99
Product overview	99
Product delivery	100
Operator solutions	102
CMG 7.5 Lite	102
Product overview	102
Product package	102
Additional Attendants	103
Additional Web Users	103
Appendix 1:	
Calculation of power consumption for BP Compact, BP50, BP128i.	104
Appendix 2:	
Calculation of power consumption for BP250	106
Appendix 3:	
Upgrade Guide - 4 steps to Version 9.1	108
General	108
Step 1: Determine current products and hardware	111
Step 2: Product compatibility check	111
Step 3: Find hardware in R-state list	111

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

Step 4: Find firmware in R-state list	112
Appendix 4:	
Product Compatibility List	113
Appendix 5:	
Applications Compatibility List	121
Appendix 6:	
Licensing	123
General	123
License packages	124
System Licensing	126
BP 7.0 R15 R3A and higher enabled system licenses	127
Licensing for IPU VoIP channels	129
Licensing for SIPU VoIP channels	131
Licensing for SIP Clients registration	132
SIP-DECT Licensing	133
Integrated Cordless	134
BMS	136
Software protection device (WIBU application licensing)	137
Appendix 7:	
Return template for the BP Cordless FECU upgrade	138
Information from Customer	138
Returns	138
Return Address	138
Marking	138
Appendix 8:	
Business integrated cordless articles	140
DT390 Cordless phone	140
DT4x2 Cordless phones	140
DT690 Cordless phones	141
DT190 Accessories and Spare parts	142
DT290 Accessories and Spare parts	142
DT292 Accessories and Spare parts	142
DT390 Accessories and Spare parts	143
DT590 Accessories and Spare parts	143
DT690 Accessories and Spare parts	144
DT4xx Accessories and Spare parts	145
DT4x2 Accessories and Spare parts	145
Cordless phone management tools	146
Base stations	146
Messaging products	147

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Appendix 9:	
Enterprise Application Suite	150
Appendix 10:	
Applications - Lab Package	151
Appendix 11:	
Global Product Packages (GPP)	152
BusinessPhone Compact	152
BP128iP Packages	155
Basic Packages.	157
Basic Battery Backup	161
Entrance Packages	161
Expansion Packages	165
MFU Solution Packages	165
Integrated Cordless Solution Packages	166
IP Solution Packages	168
SIP Solution Package	169
Upgrade Packages	169
Market variances	170

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

System Description

General

BusinessPhone 250



BusinessPhone 250 digital telephone system is the core of office communications solutions for enterprises requiring 20 to 200 extensions at a single location. BP250 is a modular communication system built up in one or more (up to 3) wall cabinets with 9 slots for PBA's (Printed board Assemblies) per cabinet and a power supply. Except for one position (first slot in the first cabinet is fixed for the CPU) all board positions in the cabinets can be used for all board types.

BusinessPhone 50



BusinessPhone 50 is a high performance digital telephone system for all kind of communication solutions. Is cost effective for enterprises needing 8 to 64 extensions at a single location, which for example could be a branch office.

The solution has been specifically designed to support the fast-changing requirements of smaller businesses, where operational flexibility is paramount. Further more the design enables distributed enterprises to provide the same high level of features across a network of branches using PBXs of optimal size.

With only 2 boards it is possible to build a full-featured system, which is possible to expand with system capacity in the future.

BP50 is a small-sized "single cabinet" solution. The flat wall cabinet of this communication system has 5 slots for PBA's (Printed Board Assemblies) and includes standard power supply or battery charger power supply. Battery unit and MDF must be connected externally (Option). Except for one position (first slot is reserved for the CPU) all board positions in the cabinet can be used for all board types.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

BusinessPhone 128i



BusinessPhone 128i is based on the proven BusinessPhone 50 product. It has the benefit that it allows integration into 19-inch rack used for data equipment at most customer premises. The 19-inch cabinet offers a maximum level of simplicity and flexibility. It can be integrated into the customer's infrastructure in the same way as any other datacom equipment.

BP128i is a rack-mounted cabinet solution, which fits into a standard datacom 19-inch rack. One 19-inch cabinet has 5 slots for PBA's (Printed Board Assemblies), 2 cabinets can be installed together giving a maximum of 10 slots for PBA's. Each cabinet includes a standard power supply, a fan for cooling, a backplane with improved cordless support and an integrated patchpanel. All cabling is done directly on the integrated patchpanel giving access to 72 RJ45 connectors, which will make adds, moves and changes in the configuration simple and fast.

BP128iP Telephony

IP Telephony is a mandatory requirement of many small enterprises. With BusinessPhone 128i you get a 19" rack mounted IP Telephony switch for the small and medium sized segment with all the benefits and possibilities of a large system. Below packages offer you a server formatted switch in two editions – Voice and Applications.

The **BP128iP Voice Package** is intended as a full scale IP Telephony solution for small and medium sized offices with the need of a strongly priced, costefficient system offering IP Telephony with a quick return on investment. Just add IP Phones and you are flying.

The basis for the two packages is a BP128i, including power supply, CPU and internal connection cables. In addition it contains:

- MFU including voicemail and 20 user Unified messaging license + Unified Messaging software + documentation (MFU has 8 digital extension ports, 4 analog, 4 ISDN trunk lines)
- IPU with an 8-channel license
- Fully-open Computer telephony license included
- 2 BackStage users license + BackStage software and documentation
- 2 Mobile extensions users license + Quick reference guides

The **BP128iP Applications Package** has the same basis plus:

- Integrated Application Server with all BP applications pre-installed and pre-configured
- 16-channel VoIP license (instead of 8, but only 12 can be used per IPU board due to a hard coded limitation because of capacity issues in the field)

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

- 50 Unified messaging users (instead of 20)
- 10 BackStage users (instead of 2)
- 20 Mobile Extension users (instead of 2)

Just add IP phones and you are ready to start off.

See "[Appendix 11: Global Product Packages \(GPP\)](#)" on page 152 for detailed content of the packages.

BusinessPhone Compact

BusinessPhone Compact

8x Digital Extensions
4x Analog Extensions
4x ISDN BRA / SO
Full Voice Messaging
Music on hold

+ 2x Mobile Extensions
+ 2x BackStage
+ 2 Unified Messaging*
+ 2x Full networking
+ 2x Call Center Assistant*
+ 2x BP Extension Assistant*

+ 60 days free trial
* License included, additional products required for operation, such as external PC or an IPU board.

+ BMS CDROM
+ Online Tutorial
+ Designation Card Kit
+ Enterprise Application Suite incl. BackStage, Unified Messaging, CCA, CCS




3 x Dialog 4222



Dialog 4223 + 1 Keypanel
Dialog 4223



One (1) Free slot for any BusinessPhone board

This is the 'start-up' system that comes prepackaged for enterprises with 8-30 employees. It is a complete BusinessPhone system including telephones, voice functionality and access to all BusinessPhone solution areas.

BusinessPhone Compact is a highly attractive entry point for today's dynamic small-sized enterprises and can be easily expanded (software license) towards a BP50 communication system.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Capacity - Limitations

Switch capacity

The BusinessPhone Communication System supports a maximum of 60 speech channels. Speech channels can either be used on request for the normal traffic between an originator and a terminator, or they can be permanently assigned to features such as Music on Hold and Background music.

In case of the normal traffic a maximum of 120 individuals can be involved in a:

- Extension to Extension connection
- Extension to Trunk connection
- Trunk to Trunk connection
- Trunk to Extension connection

In respect to a duration of 1 hour this results in maximum traffic of 48 Erlang at a Grade of Service (GOS) of 1,5%.

Trunk capacity

The maximum number of trunks possible is given by the following parameters:

- Memory available in the system
 - this limits to a theoretical maximum of 120 trunks
- Free slots for boards available in the system
 - dependent on the configuration, see chart below for more information on this.
- Available connectors on BP128i
 - the maximum amount of RJ45 sockets per cabinet is 72. This is shared between extensions, trunks, basestations, etc.

Extension capacity

The maximum number of extensions is, as it is also the case for trunks, dependent on a number of parameters:

- Memory available in the system
 - this limits to a theoretical maximum of 300 extension
- Free slots for boards available in the system
 - dependent on the configuration, see chart below for more information on this.
- Relation of number of extension to number of trunks
 - this is very much dependent on the customer configuration. E.g. in Hotel installations the number of extensions compared to the number trunks will be much higher, whereas in Call Centers it will be lower.
- Available connectors on BP128i
 - the maximum amount of RJ45 sockets per cabinet is 72. This is shared between extensions, trunks, basestations, etc.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 | A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Capacity Overview

The table below is based on typical business configurations, i.e. it can be used as average. The real limitations may differ to some extent, dependent on the customer configuration.

Capacity	BP Compact	BP50	BP128i	BP250	Modularity
Extension capacity (theoretical)	300	300	300	300	-
Extension capacity (typical)	40	64	128	200	-
Digital extensions	40	64	128	200 (300 for Hotel systems)	8/16/32
Analog extensions	20	32	128	200 (300 for Hotel systems)	4/8/16
Cordless extensions	64	64	64	210	as per FECU
Mobile extensions	55	100	100	100	5
Operators	3	3	3	3	1
S-Interface terminals	32 (4x 2B+D)	64 (8x 2B+D)	128 (16x 2B+D)	192 (24x 2B+D)	4/8
H.323 clients	128	200	200	200	
CT monitored extensions	80 (Office)	80 (Office)	80 (Office)	80 (Office)	
	40 (Call Center)	40 (Call Center)	40 (Call Center)	40 (Call Center)	
	300 (Operator)	300 (Operator)	300 (Operator)	300 (Operator)	
Trunk Capacity (theoretical)	38	120	120	120	-
Trunk Capacity (typical)	4	30	60	60	-
Analog trunks	8	16	32	60	4/8
Digital trunks PRA	30(1x 30B+D)	30(1x 30B+D)	60(2x 30B+D)	60(2x 30B+D)	30
Digital trunks with CAS	30(1x 30B+D)	30(1x 30B+D)	60(2x 30B+D)	60(2x 30B+D)	30
Digital trunks BA	8(4x 2B+D)	16(8x 2B+D)	32(16x 2B+D)	48(24x 2B+D)	8/16
S-Interface channels	8(4x 2B+D)	16(8x 2B+D)	32(16x 2B+D)	48(24x 2B+D)	8/16
H.323 trunks	12	24	48	48	4
VoIP channels	12	24	48	48	4/8/12
Analog tie lines	8	8	16	56	4/8
Base stations	12	12	12	60	1
Free slots for PBAs (except CPU-D5/-D5C)	1 **	4	4+5	8+9+9	-
RJ45 sockets available	N/A	N/A	72+72	N/A	-

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

* 64 Cordless phones based on 2% Grade of Service with 150 mE/extension (equal to 12 base stations, 4 on IC-CU2 and 8 on IC-LU. Additional base stations may only be added if power consumption has been considered (external power feeding for base stations required). Additional IC-LU's to gain cordless speech channels only limited by free slots available in a cabinet.

** Theoretical 2 free slots, however the BP Compact will be delivered with a CPU-D5C and one (1) MFU board, and therefore only one free slot remains for another MFU, ELU, BTU, IC-CU2... board. As an exception on this rule, one (1) IC-LU board can be located in one of the locked BP Compact slots (slot 4 & 5) to reach the maximum number of DECT Base Stations (12).

System cabinet	BP50 / BP Compact	BP128i	BP250
Cabinets, wall-mounted	1	1 or 2	up to 3
Dimensions (HxWxD)	500x400x155mm	125x483x396mm	435x260x300mm
Weight (fully equipped)	13 kg	14,5 kg	19,2 kg

NOTE For power limitations see [“Appendix 1: Calculation of power consumption for BP Compact, BP50, BP128i”](#) on page 104 and [“Appendix 2: Calculation of power consumption for BP250”](#) on page 106 (calculation of power consumption).

BusinessPhone Hardware

BP250, BP50 and BP128i are using exactly the same hardware (printed circuit boards), the same software and the same digital telephones. The differences between the three systems are simply the cabinet, the power supplies and the capacities coming along with it.

Applications

The BusinessPhone Communication System is an excellent platform for a variety of communication solutions. The following applications are available as part of the BusinessPhone offering:

- Voice messaging & Unified messaging
- User applications
- IP Telephony
- Computer Telephony
- Call Center
- Call Accounting
- PC-based Operator
- Hospitality/Hotel applications

Additionally, the platform can be expanded through it's number of interfaces to other applications.


NOTE For more information, please refer to the various chapters of BusinessPhone Applications in this Ordering Information.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Cabinet & Power Supply

BusinessPhone 50

Cabinet 50

Picture	Product code	Description	Quantity for one System
	BDVBS 101 05	Cabinet frame (5 slots), incl. shelf front cover, back plane printed board assembly, mounting kit (for wall mounting) and Cabinet cover	1

Power Supply

Mains Power Supply Unit

The cabinet provides space for the entire power supply unit. Use the standard power supply when the customer does not require full system operation during power failure. The power supply with battery charger provides battery back up in case of mains failure.

NOTE For calculation of total power consumption see "[Appendix 1: Calculation of power consumption for BP Compact, BP50, BP128i](#)" on page 104

Product code	Quantity	Description
BMLBS 101 01/a	One (1) per system	Power Supply with Battery charger (Class I)

Index a	Market	Remarks
1	EUROPE, STD... (CO, EC, GT, MX, PR, TW and VE excluded)	230 VAC without PFC
2	AN, BR, CO, EC, GT, MX, PR, SV, TW, VE	115-127 VAC

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Mains power cable

Product code	Quantity	Description
RPM 945 a	One (1) per Power supply	Mains power cable

Index a	Market	Remarks
311/2	AU, FJ, NZ	230 VAC
311/3	CN	230 VAC
311/4	AR	230 VAC
313	CL, ET, IT, LY	230 VAC
322	CH	230 VAC
323	STD, EUROPE... (CO, EC, GT, MX, PR, TW and VE excluded)	230 VAC
324	AN, BO, BR, CA, CO, CR, EC, GT, KR, LB, MX, NI, PA, PE, PH, PR, SA, SV, SY, TH, TW, US, VE, VN	127 VAC
325	DZ, IN, ZA	230 VAC
326	AE, AF, BH, BW, GB, GH, HK, IE, IQ, JO, KW, LK, MU, MY, NG, OM, QA, SG, TZ, ZM, ZW	230 VAC
327	DK	230 VAC

Required Parts for Battery Charger

Product code	Quantity	Description
SDDBS 102 001	One per system	Battery case (for 4 batteries, incl. mounting material)
BKCBS 101 01/1 *	Four (4) per battery case	Battery VARTA, 12V, 2Ah (Size: 178 x 60 x 34 mm) Min. backup-time: 20 minutes
NTMBS 101 28	One (1) per external battery solution	External battery cable set for connection of battery charger with battery case SDDBS 102 001
TSRBS 101 10/2000	One (1) per external battery solution	External battery cable, for connection of battery charger with external batteries, Length 2 metres.

* We recommend to source the batteries locally (e.g. VARTA, HITACHI).


Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Spare Parts

Product code	Description
ROABS 119 0001	BPL1, Backplane (5 slots)

BusinessPhone 128i

Cabinet 128i

Picture	Product code	Description	Quantity for first cabinet / for second cabinet
	BDVBS 101 06/1	19-inch cabinet frame (5 slots, 2 units stackable), incl. patchpanel, back plane printed board assembly and fan. Additional one cable TSRBS 902 10/1 is included.	1 / 1
	NTMBS 101 41/1	Connection set (used to interconnect 2 cabinets), incl. ribbon cable, RFI sealing kit and mounting brackets	0 / 1

Power Supply

Mains Power Supply Unit

The cabinet provides space for the entire power supply unit.

NOTE For calculation of total power consumption see "[Appendix 1: Calculation of power consumption for BP Compact, BP50, BP128i](#)" on page 104

Product code	Quantity	Description
BMLBS 101 02/a	One (1) per cabinet	Power supply Standard (Class I) 230 V

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Index a	Market	Remarks
6	EUROPE, STD... (CO, EC, GT, MX, PR, TW and VE excluded)	230 VAC without PFC
7	AN, BR, CO, EC, GT, MX, PR, SV, TW, VE	115 - 127 VAC

Mains power cable

Product code	Quantity	Description
RPM 945 a	One (1) per Power supply	Mains power cable

Index a	Market	Remarks
311/2	AU, FJ, NZ	230 VAC
311/3	CN	230 VAC
311/4	AR	230 VAC
313	CL, ET, IT, LY	230 VAC
322	CH	230 VAC
323	STD, EUROPE... (CO, EC, GT, MX, PR, TW and VE excluded)	230 VAC
324	AN, BO, BR, CA, CO, CR, EC, GT, KR, LB, MX, NI, PA, PE, PH, PR, SA, SV, SY, TH, TW, US, VE, VN	127 VAC
325	DZ, IN, ZA	230 VAC
326	AE, AF, BH, BW, GB, GH, HK, IE, IQ, JO, KW, LK, MU, MY, NG, OM, QA, SG, TZ, ZM, ZW	230 VAC
327	DK	230 VAC

Patchpanel cables see chapter "[Patchpanel - Cable 128i](#)" on page 77

Spare Parts

Product code	Description
ROABS 119 0001/1	Backplane BP128i
BPBBS 101 001/1	Fan unit including cable
TSRBS 902 07/1	Cable 1 port V.24 19"


Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Product code	Description
TSRBS 902 07/3	Cable 1 port V.24 IAS 19-inch
TSRBS 902 05/2	Cable 1 port Ethernet IAS 19-inch
TSRBS 902 08/1	Cable alarm socket and audio socket 19"
TSRBS 902 09/1	Cable power switch an LED 19"
TSRBS 902 10/1	Cable alarm with open end

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

BusinessPhone 250

Cabinet 250

Picture	Product code	Description	Quantity for first cabinet for additional cabinet
	BDV 113 08 *	Cabinet (9 positions incl. mounting bracket)	1/1
	SXK 106 4147/2	Cover plate with Aastra and BusinessPhone logotype	1/1
	SXA 112 4404/1	Bottom plate	1/1
	591 685/2	Ribbon cable	-/1
	NTM 144 60	RFI sealing kit	-/1

Power Supply

NOTE For detailed information regarding battery back-up times, etc. please refer to installation instruction 1/1531-BML351 013 Uen in the O&M manual. For a detailed calculation of the power consumption see ["Appendix 2: Calculation of power consumption for BP250"](#) on page 106

Mains Transformer Unit (Class I - with protective earth)

Please observe that, as an alternative, a battery charger unit can be used, in those cases when a configuration of the system will have a power consumption exceeding the capacity for this mains transformer. Refer to item Battery Charger below.

Product code	Quantity	Description
RES 147 051/b	One (1) per cabinet	AC/AC transformer (3.5A) with exchange power cable

Index b	Market	Remarks
1	EUROPE, STD... (CO, EC, GT, MX, PR, TW and VE excluded)	230V/36V Transformer. Without mains power cable. Has to be completed with RPM 945 (see next page).
3	AN, BR, CO, EC, GT, MX, PR, SV, TW, VE	127V/36V Transformer. Without mains power cable. Has to be completed with RPM 945 (see next page)

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Battery Charger (Class I - with protective earth)

Please note, that the battery charger can be used without batteries (when required power exceeds the capacity of the mains transformer) or in combination with the integrated battery unit or battery cabinet unit specified in item Integrated Battery Unit and Battery Cabinet below.

Product code	Quantity	Description
BML 351 057	One (1) per single cabinet system or one (1) per two cabinets depending on the power consumption see " Appendix 1: Calculation of power consumption for BP Compact, BP50, BP128i " on page 104 and " Appendix 2: Calculation of power consumption for BP250 " on page 106	Battery charger unit (5 A) 110-230V
TRE 990 113/850	When required: One (1) or two (2) per BML 351 057 *	Exchange power cable Length 0.85 metres

* It is possible to use the battery charger unit without having any batteries connected. In this specific case, the cable TRE 990 113/850 is required to connect the BML 351 057 with the exchange (depending on the power consumption up to two cabinets could be supplied with one BML 351 057 and therefore two cables are needed). When the battery charger shall be used together with the integrated battery unit or battery cabinet unit one cable TRE 990 113/850 is included with each BKB 201 00n.

NOTE It is recommended to use the battery charger, including batteries, for frontfeeding of the Integrated Application Server to avoid loss of data in case of mains power failure. The needed cable (TSRBS 902 25/1) is included in every IAS delivery.

Product code	Quantity	Description
RPM 945 b	One (1) per BML 351 013/6 *, BML 351 048 * or BML 351 057	Mains power cable (necessary for transformer and battery charger)

* Products phased out

Index b	Market	Remarks
311/2	AU, FJ, NZ	230 VAC
311/3	CN	230 VAC
311/4	AR	230 VAC
313	CL, ET, IT, LY	230 VAC
322	CH	230 VAC
323	STD, EUROPE... (CO, EC, GT, MX, PR, TW and VE excluded)	230 VAC
324	AN, BO, BR, CA, CO, CR, EC, GT, KR, LB, MX, NI, PA, PE, PH, PR, SA, SV, SY, TH, TW, US, VE, VN	127 VAC
325	DZ, IN, ZA	230 VAC

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Index b	Market	Remarks
326	AE, AF, BH, BW, GB, GH, HK, IE, IQ, JO, KW, LK, MU, MY, NG, OM, QA, SG, TZ, ZM, ZW	230 VAC
327	DK	230 VAC

Integrated Battery Unit

The integrated battery unit is located within the cabinet and occupies 3 board slots. The integrated battery unit is intended for small exchanges using max 6 boards i.e. a single cabinet system. For the battery charger unit, see item [“Mains Transformer Unit \(Class I - with protective earth\)”](#) on page 17

Product code	Quantity	Description
BKB 201 001	One (1) per single cabinet	Integrated battery unit, incl. all necessary system cables. Capacity of the battery-pack is 2Ah, the back-up time is 25 - 60 min. depending on the power consumption. * (see note below)

Battery Cabinet

The battery unit is located in a separate cabinet. For the battery charger unit, see item [“Battery Charger \(Class I - with protective earth\)”](#) on page 18.

Product code	Quantity	Description
BKB 201 002	Minimum one (1) per system (incl. Mounting bracket)	Battery cabinet unit
SXK 106 4147/2	One (1) per BKB 201...	Cover plate with Aastra BusinessPhone logotype
SXA 112 4404/1	One (1) per BKB 201...	Bottom plate
BKC 851 003	Four (4) per BKB 201...	Battery (12V). Capacity of the batteries are 15 Ah, back-up time 2,5 h - 6 h depending on the power consumption. */** (see note below).

* For detailed information regarding battery back-up times, etc. please refer to installation instruction 1531-BML 351 013 Uen in O&M manuals.

** The recommended batteries are to be sourced locally (12V, min. 15 Ah, Type VR, Size: 181x167x76 mm, representative types: YUASA NP15-12, HITACHI HH15-12).

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Cables

Product code	Quantity	Description
TRE 990 113/850	One (1) for the second exchange cabinet when the BML 351 013/n *, BML 351 048 * or BML 351 057 can feed two (2) exchange cabinets.	Exchange power cable Length 0.85 metres
TRE 990 113/1500	One (1) for the second exchange cabinet when the BML 351 013/n *, BML 351 048 * or BML 351 057 can feed two (2) exchange cabinets.	As above Length 1.5 metres
TSRBS 101 08	One (1) when the battery unit is connected to two (2) BML 351 013/n *, BML 351 048 * or BML 351 057.	Power adapter cable
TSRBS 101 09	As above (TSRBS 101 08).	Alarm adapter cable
TSRBS 101 12/1500 **	One (1) for two (2) IC-LU	External power feeding Length 1.5 metres

* Products phased out

** This cable is only used when the total power consumption of the connected base stations to the IC-LU exceed 1.5A. This can happen in case of long distances between IC-LU and base station see Installation instruction doc. (1531 - ASB 150 02 Uen).

Spare Parts

Product code	Description
ROA 119 5135/1	PUB7, Power unit and backplane

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Central Processing Unit

CPU-D5 (CPU-D5C)

CPU-D5 functionality:

- Central Processor
- Program and data memory
- Conference unit
- Switch
- Real-time clock
- 3 x V.24 port for local and remote connection of operation and maintenance or for other purposes like Computer Telephony, CIL and Hotel computers. One of the ports configurable as RS485 interface.
- FECU connector
- V.22 - V.32bis modem for remote maintenance
- Connection of temperature sensor
- Audio port for music-on-hold

CPU-D5 Basic Parts

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5124/2	1	CPU-D5 incl. CF & Basic License
LZYBS 203 5124/2	1	PROM-set for CPU-D5 (CPU-D5C)
LZY 203 2238/1 *	1	PROM-set, SW (R18)
KDYBS 101 02/2 **	As required	Battery-packed 512K RAM

* LZY 203 2238/1 will support several available languages by loading an extra market data file. The latest version of this market file can be always downloaded via the service support plaza. BMS will generate a specific language file, which has to be uploaded to the system during installation and is mandatory to operate the system.

The file currently available at release covers the following national languages: English, Swedish, Danish, Norwegian, Finnish, Spanish, Brazil Portuguese, Italian, Dutch, Hungarian, French, German, Latin American, Slovenian, Polish, Estonian, Slovakian, Lithuania, Czech, Russian, Croatian.

** One is already delivered with CPU-D5. If an additional RAM is needed it can be ordered under KDYBS 101 02/2

NOTE Support of cyrillic display characters for Russian language can only be used on Dialog 4000 series Digital Telephones Sets (DTS). For further technical details, please consult the operation & maintenance documentation.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Spare Parts

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5124/3 *	As required	CPU-D5C incl. CF & Basic License
LZYBS 203 33	As required	CPU-D5 (CPU-D5C) Compact Flash

* The CPU-D5C is only used for BP Compact system and is included in the BP Compact package.

External Equipment Cables

Product code	Quantity	Description
TSR 902 0448/1	One (1) cable per connected PC	Connection between CPU-D5 or AUX and a PC (9-pin plug). Length 5 meters
TSR 902 0448/2	One (1) cable per connected PC	Connection between CPU-D5 or AUX and a PC (9-pin plug). Length 15 meters
TSR 902 0476/1	One (1) cable per connected printer	Connection between CPU-D5 or AUX and a printer. Length 5 meters
TSR 902 0466/1	One (1) cable per connected external equipment	Connection between CPU-D5 or AUX and a Modem. Length 5 meters
RNV 321 0102	One (1) for the RS485 Interface	Free fork connector Connection plug for the RS485-interface on the CPU-D4 to connect a cable with open ends coming from an external PC
RNV 321 0113	One (1) per CPU-D5/CPU-D5C	Free fork connector Connection plug required to connect auxiliary equipment like a music source, temperature sensor or the alarm indication of the battery charger to the CPU-D5. This connector can be used for all other cables with open end requiring connection for any various pin layout on the connection side of the PBA
TSRBS 902 26/1	One (1) per CPU-D5/CPU-D5C	CPU-D5 MoH/Alarm/Temp cable with open end. Length 3 meters The cable is required to connect auxiliary equipment like a music source, temperature sensor and the alarm indication of the battery charger to the CPU-D5/CPU-D5C. Uses RNV 312 0113 free fork connector.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Programmable memory chip (empty)

Product code	Quantity	Description
NTMBS 101 42/1	As needed	256k-EPROM (M27C256B), 13 pcs.
NTMBS 101 42/2	As needed	1MB-EPROM (M27C1001), 11 pcs.
NTMBS 101 42/3	As needed	4MB-EPROM (M27C4001), 12 pcs.
NTMBS 101 42/4	As needed	Macronix FLASHROM (MX29F040PC-90), 13 pcs.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Line Boards

Extension Line Units

ELU-D3 Extension Line Unit - Digital

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5130/1	One (1) per 32 Digital extensions	Digital extensions (ELU-D3)
ROF 157 5130/2	One (1) per 16 Digital extensions	Digital extensions (sub-equipped ELU-D3)
ROF 157 5130/3	One (1) per 8 Digital extensions	Digital extensions (sub-equipped ELU-D3)
LZYBS 203 5130	One (1) per ELU-D3	Prom-set, ELU-D3

ELU-A Extension Line Unit - Analog

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5114/1	One (1) per 16 analog extensions	Analog extensions. DTMF or rotary dial telephones. Includes ring generator and four DTMF receivers.
ROF 157 5114/3	One (1) per 8 analog extensions	As above (sub-equipped ELU-A)
LZYBS 203 5114	One (1) per ELU-A	Prom-set, ELU-A

ELU-A2 Extension Line Unit - Analog

For Hotel-Applications (with Message-waiting LED for analog telephones)

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5114/2	One (1) per 16 analog extensions	Analog extensions. DTMF or rotary dial telephones. Includes ring generator and four DTMF receivers. The control of the message-waiting LED is via a/b wires with polarity reversal.
LZYBS 203 5114	One (1) per ELU-A2	Prom-set, ELU-A

NOTE To order a complete board it is required to order the board (ROF 157 ...) and the related Prom-set (LZYBS 203 ...) as listed.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Trunk Line Units

BTU-D Bothway Trunk Unit - Digital

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5112/1**	One (1) per 30 trunk lines. Max. 2 boards per system.	Digital trunk board incl. registers for MFC (R2), MFE signaling and DTMF - receivers
LZY 203 2212/1	One (1) per BTU-D	Prom-Set for CAS-type of signaling.
LZY 203 2213/1	One (1) per BTU-D	Prom-Set for ISDN PRA-type of signaling and Networking facilities
STF 826 01	One (1) per BTU-D if radiation requirement CISPR22	Ferrite core pair Optional equipment for BTU-D

** class B has to be fulfilled

BTU-B2 Bothway Trunk Unit - BA

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5121/4	One (1) per 8 ISDN T/S/Q (2 B+D) interfaces	Digital line board for connection ISDN without Prom-Set; 2 B+D trunk (T- and/or Q-interface) and for terminals (S-interface). Following configurations per board are possible.
LZY 203 2216/1	One (1) per BTU-B2	Prom-Set for BTU-B2 ISDN

Interfaces	Possible combinations														
T	8	6	6	4	4	4	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0
Q	0	2	0	0	4	2	0	6	2	4	8	0	6	2	4
S	0	0	2	4	0	2	6	0	4	2	0	8	2	6	4

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

BTU-B2 Bothway Trunk Unit - BA (Sub-equipped BTU-B2)

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5121/5	One (1) per 4 ISDN T/S/Q (2 B+D) interfaces	Digital line board for connection ISDN without Prom-Set; 2 B+D trunk (T- and/or Q-interface) and for terminals (S-interface). Following configurations per board are possible:
LZY 203 2216/1	One (1) per BTU-B2	Prom-Set for BTU-B2 ISDN

Interfaces	Possible combinations					
T	4	2	2	0	0	0
Q	0	0	2	4	0	2
S	0	2	0	0	4	2

BTU-A Bothway Trunk Unit - Analog

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5110/a	One (1) per 8 trunk	Analog trunk lines. Loop signaling lines. Power failure circuits are included. Background music source can be connected. CM-boards (up to 4) can be mounted if meter pulses are sent from public exchange (refer to chapter " Optional Units and Daughter Boards " on page 39). If DTMF-receiving is required a REG-board has to be added. Please refer to " Optional Units and Daughter Boards " on page 39
LZYBS 203 5110/1	One (1) per BTU-A	Prom-set, BTU-A (Index 11, 16)
LZYBS 203 5110/2	One (1) per BTU-A	Prom-set, BTU-A (Index 12, 13, 14)

Index a	Market	Index a	Market
11	STD, SE, FI, DK, MX, BR, AR, HR, NO, CH, NL, BE, DE	14	AU
12	IT	16	GB, NZ
13	ES		

NOTE To order a complete board it is required to order the board (ROF 157 ...) and the related Prom-set (LZYBS 203 ...) as listed.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

BTU-A (Sub-equipped) Bothway Trunk Unit - Analog

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5127/a	One (1) per 4 trunk	Analog trunk lines. Loop signaling lines. Sub-equipped BTU-A. Power failure circuits included. Without background music. Max. 2 CM-boards
LZYBS 203 5110/1	One (1) per BTU-A	Prom-set, BTU-A (Index 11, 16)
LZYBS 203 5110/2	One (1) per BTU-A	Prom-set, BTU-A (Index 12, 13, 14)

Index a	Market	Index a	Market
11	STD, SE, FI, DK, MX, BR, AR, HR, NO, CH, NL, BE, DE	14	AU
12	IT	16	GB, NZ
13	ES, PT		

NOTE To order a complete board it is required to order the board (ROF 157 ...) and the related Prom-set (LZYBS 203 ...) as listed.

IP Options
IPU Internet Protocol Unit

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5133/1		IPU IP access for Applications and Networking over IP
ROA 219 5114/3	One (1) per IPU	DSM 3 Submodule for IPU provides VoIP functionality
LZYBS 203 13	One (1) per IPU	Compact Flash Card containing IPU-Software and limited VoIP channel license

Number of IPU's

It is possible to operate multiple IPU boards in one system simultaneously. A maximum limit of 16 VoIP channels per IPU board was initially implemented but, due to capacity issues in the field, it was reduced to 12.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Digital Signalprocessor Module (DSM)

To be able to support up to 12 voice channels per IPU with one single DSM, the sub module DSM2 or DSM3 is mandatory. The previous introduced DSM1 can still be used in BusinessPhone 8.0 or higher deployments. It supports up to 8 simultaneous bi-directional voice channels. One IPU supports multiple (up to 3) DSM's, while the IPU supports in maximum up to 12 simultaneous bi-directional voice channels independent of the number of installed DSM's.

The installation of a DSM and a Compact Flash Card with Software and either a limited license or an open license for 4, 8 or 12 bi-directional voice channels is mandatory to operate the IPU in VoIP mode.

To operate the IPU as I/O interface only providing AUX functionality via IP, no DSM as well as no VoIP channel license has to be installed. In UM deployments no VoIP channel license has to be installed.

Licensing of VoIP Channels

Licensing on the IPU works independent from licensing for traditional networking. The standard networking function based on the green networking license pack is automatically enabled by the system once an IPU is installed. However, in order to provide enhanced networking capabilities over IP it is necessary to install an appropriate orange or red networking license pack as well as an appropriate VoIP channel license on the IPU.

NOTE For the items to be ordered please refer to "[Appendix 6: Licensing](#)" on page 123

Connectivity

The IPU can be connected only via one of the following patch cables to a LAN.

Product code	Quantity	Description
TSRBS 902 0007/1	One (1) per IPU	CAT5 CABLE IPU / LAN RJ45 UTP 5m
TSRBS 902 0007/2	One (1) per IPU	CAT5 CABLE IPU / LAN RJ45 UTP 10m
TSRBS 902 05/1	One (1) per IPU	CAT5 CABLE 1 PORT ETHERNET 19-INCH

IP Telephony Packages

For detailed information please refer to "[Appendix 6: Licensing](#)" on page 123

Ethernet Switch

The NETGEAR® 5-Port Fast Ethernet Switch Model FS 605 provides a reliable, high performance switch to connect up to five different Ethernet-enabled devices (such as IP phones, computers, file servers, printers, routers and hubs). It is used to build a small network that enables a 10 Mbps or 100 Mbps access to other devices on the network.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Ethernet Switch, 5-port

Product code	Quantity	Description
KDU 201 168/1	5 ports per unit	Ethernet Switch, General Europe
KDU 201 168/2	5 ports per unit	Ethernet Switch [GB]
KDU 201 168/3	5 ports per unit	Ethernet Switch [US]

The product consist of:

- Fast Ethernet Switch
- AC Power adapter
- Vertical stand
- Wall-mounting screws
- Installation guide
- Warranty and registration card
- Support information card

Interface:

- RJ-45 connector for 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX
- All ports have Auto Uplink (Auto MDI-X)

SIP Options

SIPU SIP Protocol Unit

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5151/1		SIPU SIP protocol gateway module
KDU 137 593/1	One (1) per SIPU	Compact Flash Card containing SIPU-Software and limited VoIP Channel and SIP Extension licenses

Number of SIPU's

It is possible to operate a maximum of two SIPU boards in one system, each allowing 128 SIP extensions. The system limit of 200 extensions in total can not be exceeded.

Licensing of VoIP Channels

Each SIPU board offers 32 voice channels which are activated by installing a proper green, orange or red license pack.

NOTE For the items to be ordered please refer to "[Appendix 6: Licensing](#)" on page 123

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Licensing of SIP Extension

Each SIPU board offers up to 128 SIP extensions, with a system limit of 200 extensions in total. The SIP extensions are activated by installing a proper green, orange or red license pack.

NOTE For the items to be ordered please refer to "[Appendix 6: Licensing](#)" on page 123

Interface


- RJ-45 connector for 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX.
- All ports have Auto Uplink (Auto MDI-X).

Connectivity

The SIPU can be connected only via the following patch cable to a LAN (standard CAT5 ethernet cable).

Product code	Quantity	Description
TSRBS 902 05/1	One (1) per IPU	CAT5 CABLE 1 PORT ETHERNET 19-INCH

ISDN SIP Gateways

Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	BFJ 901 15/1	One (1) per system	ISDN SIP GW 4xBRI
	BFJ 901 16/1	One (1) per system	ISDN SIP GW 8xBRI
	BFJ 901 17/1	One (1) per system	ISDN SIP GW 1xE1/T1

The ISDN SIP GW is a Voice-over-IP (VoIP) SIP media gateway implementing digital cutting-edge technology. The ISDN SIP GW is designed to seamlessly interface between TDM and IP networks, providing superior voice quality and optimized packet voice streaming (voice, fax, and data traffic) over IP networks

The ISDN SIP GW is ideal for connecting an enterprise's legacy telephones, fax machines and PBX systems to IP-based telephony networks, as well as for seamless connection of IP-based PBX architecture to the PSTN.

The ISDN SIP GW is fully interoperable with multiple vendor gateways, soft switches, SIP servers, gatekeepers, proxy servers, IP phones, session border controllers, and firewalls

The ISDN SIP GW exists with Basic Rate Interface (BRI) or Primary Rate Interface (PRI).

The ISDN SIP GW provides a user-friendly embedded HTTP-based Web server for remote configuration and management using a standard Web browser (such as Microsoft Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator), from anywhere in the world with IP connectivity to the device.

ISDN trunk interface

For connecting the selected ISDN SIP Gateway external equipment to the BusinessPhone, the suitable ISDN trunk interface must be available in the system:

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

- At least one ISDN 2B+D digital trunk for an ISDN SIP GW 4xBRI with either a BTU-B2 or a MFU board
- At least one ISDN 2B+D digital trunk for an ISDN SIP GW 8xBRI with a BTU-B2 board (the MFU board supports only 4xBRI connections)
- At least one ISDN 30B+D digital trunk for an ISDN SIP GW 1xE1/T1 with a BTU-DP board

Connectivity

Unless manufacturing its own cabling based on the connection information from the installation instruction, cabling solutions for connecting the ISDN SIP Gateways to the BP Systems are possible using BP cables together with standard cables.

Product code	Quantity	Description
TSRBS 902 02/1	1-2 per ISDN SIP GW 4xBRI 1-4 per ISDN SIP GW 8xBRI (cables already provided with the BP128i system when including BTU-B2 or MFU boards)	Cable 2 ports ISDN-BA-NT 19-inch BP cables to be completed with standard ISDN BRI straight cables with RJ45 male connectors when using the BRI GW in network mode
TSRBS 902 03/1	1-2 per ISDN SIP GW 4xBRI 1-4 per ISDN SIP GW 8xBRI	Adapter cable 1 port ISDN-BRA-TE 19-inch Additional cables to be used if the BRI GW is used in user mode instead of network mode
TSRBS 902 04/1	1 per ISDN SIP GW 1xE1/T1 (cables already provided with the BP128i system when including BTU-DP boards)	Cable 1 port ISDN-PRA/CAS 19-inch BP cable to be completed with a standard ISDN PRI crossover cable with RJ45 male connectors

Spare parts

Product code	Description
ROA 116 06/1	4xBRI Module for EMS/EMGW Chassis
ROA 116 01/1	1xE1/T1 Module for EMS/EMGW Chassis

Ethernet Switch

Please refer to the same section "[Ethernet Switch](#)" on page 28 in the IPU section above.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Multi Functional Unit (MFU)

Functionality

The MFU board combines the functionality of four boards on one board:

- 4 T/Q/S interfaces like BTU-B sub-equipped (single step selection of interface type)
- 4 Analog Extension Interfaces like ELU-A sub-equipped; including Message-waiting functionality (control of the message-waiting LED in the telephone is done via a/b wires with polarity reversal)
- 8 Digital Extension Interfaces like ELU-D3 sub-equipped
- Optional Voice Messaging functionality with 4 voice channels, featuring all VMU-HD functions, with below mentioned storage capacities, plus Music on Hold.
- 4 register channels (DTMF detection for Automated Attendant, Voice Mail, ACD and DISA)

VMU Functionality

- Voice Mail (storing & retrieving messages from external & internal callers)
- Conversation Recording
- Automated Attendant, ACD queuing info
- DISA (=Direct Inward System Access) with Password Control.
- Music on Hold

Capacity and total storage time

- Storage capacity 1 GB: 36 hours 24 minutes standard quality / 18 hour 12 minutes high quality

NOTE The time required for the system voice prompts must be subtracted from the disks total storage time to calculate the free usable recording time. Therefore the voice usage and the required free available customer recording time has to be considered.

The size (=Mbytes used) of the system voice prompts can differ from language to language and from release to release. BusinessPhone 9.1 English prompts require approximately (including 1 default MOH title with 2 minutes real-time length) std. quality (3,32MB equal to approx. 14 minutes) and high quality (5,67MB equal to approx. 12 minutes) which has to be subtracted from the storage capacity or total storage time!

The same voice prompts are used for BusinessPhone 9.x, 8.x, 7.0, 6.0 and 5.1.

Limitations

The MFU board operates in BP250, BP50 and BP128i cabinets and can be plugged into any board position. Up to four (4) MFU boards can be used in one system.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Orderable items - MFU

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5132/1	One (1) per 4 ISDN T/Q/S (2B+D) interfaces 8 digital extensions 4 analog extensions 4 Voice Mail channels 4 Register channels	Multi Functional Unit (MFU)
LZY 203 2215/1	One (1) per MFU	PROM-Set for MFU Board
KDUBS 130 08/6	One (1) per MFU	Compact Flash Card 1 GB for MFU
xx/CAABS 101 13/x	One (1) per MFU	Voice Prompts, standard or high quality, selected language see chapter MFU voice prompts below for more information

Voice Prompts for VMU-HD and MFU (with voice option)

Your integrated voice-messaging platform is only working properly if you ORDER (!) the appropriate voice prompt package. I.e. if one of the below listed codes are placed in your order together with the desired storage media (Compact Flash Card or Flash Disk), it will be delivered with the corresponding language or country package. If the voice prompt package number is not mentioned in your order, NO voice prompts will be delivered.

These prompts can only be ordered in conjunction with (ROF 157 5126/4, KDUBS 130 08/6). Language packages includes voice prompts with ONLY 1 language + 1 Music on Hold title (MOH).

The same voice prompts are used for BusinessPhone 9.x, 8.x, 7.0, 6.0 and 5.1.

Language packages

Product code	Description
ZH/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - Chinese
DA/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - Danish
NL/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - Dutch
EN/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - English
FI/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - Finnish
FL/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - Flemish (BE)
FR/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - French
DE/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - German
HU/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - Hungarian
IT/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - Italian

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Product code	Description
NO/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - Norwegian
PL/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - Polish
PT/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - Portuguese (BR)
RU/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - Russian
ES/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - Spanish
SV/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - Swedish
ZH/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - Chinese
DA/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - Danish
NL/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - Dutch
EN/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - English
FI/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - Finnish
FL/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - Flemish (BE)
FR/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - French
DE/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - German
HU/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - Hungarian
IT/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - Italian
NO/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - Norwegian
PL/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - Polish
PT/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - Portuguese (BR)
RU/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - Russian
ES/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - Spanish
SV/CAABS 101 13/S	Voice Prompts, std. quality - Swedish

Country specific packages (CP) include voice prompts deviating from a language package OR contain more than 1 language (for HOTEL applications).

Country Packages

Product code	Description
AT/CAABS 101 13/HCP	Voice Prompts, high quality , CP1 - AUSTRIA (package includes: DE + EN + IT + 1 MOH title)
IT/CAABS 101 13/HCP	Voice Prompts, high quality , CP1 - ITALY (package includes: IT + EN + DE + 2 MOH titles)
AT/CAABS 101 13/SCP	Voice Prompts, std. quality , CP1 - AUSTRIA (package includes: DE + EN + IT + 1 MOH title)
IT/CAABS 101 13/SCP	Voice Prompts, std. quality , CP1 - ITALY (package includes: IT + EN + DE + 1 MOH title)

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Mobile Extension

Functionality

The Mobile Extension is a ground breaking feature allowing mobile workers to use their mobile phone as an ordinary extension of their company's PBX. You are now able to use PBX features like secretarial monitoring or automatic call-back on your mobile phone, in the same manner as if you are in the office.

Prerequisites

- BusinessPhone Version 8.0 or higher Communication platform
- License to enable the Mobile Extension solution
- An ISDN connection to the public network which provides the Calling Line Identification (ISDN recommended)
- Any mobile phone that supports the calling card functionality (recommended)
- Appropriate number of DTMF register boards (e.g. REG, BTU-D, VMU-HD, MFU can be used)

Orderable Items

- Appropriate Mobile Extension License - refer to "[Appendix 6: Licensing](#)" on page 123
- Mobile Extension Quickguide - refer to "[Documentation, User Guides & Tools](#)" on page 72
- Appropriate number of register boards - see also "[Optional Equipment](#)" on page 39

Number of registers for Mobile Extension

A DTMF register is required from the Mobile Extension for the whole conversation. The number of DTMF register boards depends on the traffic and the number of Mobile Extensions.

In case of 200 mErlang simultaneous calls:

Max. no. of Mobile Extensions	DTMF register blocks
15	1
35	2
55	3
75	4
100	5

- MFU, VMU-HD_8 has 1 x DTMF register block
- BTU-D, REG has 2 x DTMF register blocks

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

AMC Aastra Mobile Client

Functionality and Prerequisites

The Aastra Mobile Client offers operator independent mobile integration / mobile extension. It provides a graphical user interface for the most common call manager features using DTMF. AMC requires Mobile Extension license FALBS 102 44 in order to integrate with BusinessPhone.

The AMC license is per mobile phone and phone number. The AMC license is downloaded via SMS from the Aastra License server. A new mobile phone number or a new mobile phone type requires an AMC renewal license FAL 104 9280.

Orderable Items

- Appropriate AMC License - refer to "[Appendix 6: Licensing](#)" on page 123

Integrated Application Server

The Integrated Application Server (IAS) consist of an IAS board including the complete interface towards the BP system, the PC server hardware and interface toward the cutomers network. The server includes a Microsoft Server 2003 telecom edition license and BusinessPhone application image.

The IAS requires two slots in the BP128i, BP250 or BP50 cabinet and can be plugged in at any position in the cabinet providing 2 free slots. For BP250 and BP50 cabinets, it is strongly recommended to use the most right position in the cabinet for best heat dissipation.

For the BP Compact, the IAS has to be plugged in at the slot next to the MFU board. Even though, BP Compact supports only one additional board and the IAS needing 2 board positions, the IAS can be deployed; it requires only one physical connection.

Product code	Quantity	Description
NTM/ROF 157 5134/1	One per System	IAS Kit

It is possible to operate one IAS per BP128i, BP250 and BP50 system.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

IAS Kit includes

- Integrated Application Server / Complete
 - IAS carrier board
 - Embedded PC
 - RAM
 - Hard-disc (incl. Applications/Image)
 - EPROM - IAS Firmware
 - MS Windows Server 2003 software
- IAS Media Pack
 - IAS Digibook
 - External power cable
 - Warning Label IAS - LABEL-60x25
 - Microsoft EULA (End User License Agreement)
 - Software License Agreement

Licensing of Applications

Beside the pre installed operating system, the IAS will be delivered with the following application software image and those need an appropriate license as described in the respective section of the applications being in use. For the software license keys that are orderable, please refer to "[Appendix 6: Licensing](#)" on page 123.

- Automated Attendant Optimizer 1.0
- BackStage Platinum 1.1
- BusinessLink 3.2
- TAPI Bridge
- BP Extension Assistant (BEA)
- BMS 3.5
- CCA 3.0
- CCS 4.1
- Directory Client (Alpha Tagging)
- Online Tutorial 3.0
- SUM Server 2.0
- WIBU KeyServer

NOTE The BMS preinstalled on the IAS already includes the BMS flexible access rights. Therefore no extra BMS-FAR license needs to be ordered.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Spare parts for the IAS

Product code	Quantity	Description
NTM/BPBBS 101 003/1	As needed	IAS Fan unit
ROF 157 5134/1	As needed	IAS Hardware (Board)
TSRBS 902 25/1	As needed	External power cable for IAS

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Optional Equipment

Optional Units and Daughter Boards

VMU-HD

The VMU-HD board provides storage and control of all types of announcements, individual messages and special system messages.

Capacity and total storage time

- Storage capacity 1 GB: 36 hours 24 minutes standard quality / 18 hours 12 minutes high quality

NOTE The time required for the system voice prompts must be subtracted from the disks total storage time to calculate the free usable recording time. Therefore the voice usage and the required free available customer recording time has to be considered.

The size (=Mbytes used) of the system voice prompts can differ from language to language and from release to release. BusinessPhone 9.1 English prompts require approximately (including 1 default MOH title with 2 minutes real-time length) std. quality (3,32MB equal to approx. 14 minutes) and high quality (5,67MB equal to approx. 12 minutes) which has to be subtracted from the storage capacity or total storage time!

The same voice prompts are used for BusinessPhone 9.x, 8.x, 7.0, 6.0 and 5.1.

Voice Channels

For general applications the board has 16 voice channels available.

VMU Functionality

- Voice Mail (storing & retrieving messages from external & internal callers)
- Conversation Recording
- Automated Attendant, ACD queuing info
- DISA (=Direct Inward System Access) with Password Control
- Music on Hold

DTMF registers are required for functions like DISA, Automated Attendant, Storing and Retrieving messages. This DTMF registers can be used from a configured BTU-D or REG board. If none of them is available, the VMU-HD can be strapped to handle 8 voice channels instead of 16 channels and 4 DTMF registers.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

VMU-HD, orderable items

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5126/4	Only one (1) can be used per cabinet	VMU-HD , 1 GB
LZYBS 203 5126	One (1) per VMU-HD	Prom-set, VMU-HD
xx/CAABS 101 13/x	One (1) per VMU-HD	Voice Prompts, standard or high quality, selected language see chapter MFU voice prompts for more information

NOTE To order a complete board it is required to order the board (ROF 157 ...) and the related Prom-set (LZYBS 203 ...) as listed.

REG, Register board

This board is necessary for DTMF-receiving for e.g. DISA (a form of DDI) or for MFC/MFE signaling on analog trunk lines or DTMF signaling via tie lines.

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5112/2	One (1) per 40 trunk lines	DDI together with analog trunk lines (BTU-A, BTU-E, BTU-C) with DTMF or MFC/MFE
LZY 203 2212/1	One (1) per REG	Prom-Set for REG board

CM, Call Metering

The Call Metering boards are to be mounted as daughter boards on BTU-A boards. Call metering pulses from the public exchange are counted.

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROA 219 5064/1	One (1) per 2 outgoing trunk lines. Max four (4) per BTU-A board.	CM 50 board. Adapted to register 50Hz pulses from public exchange
ROA 219 5062/1	One (1) per 2 outgoing trunk lines. Max four (4) per BTU-A board.	CM 12/16 board (STD). Adapted to register 12kHz or 16kHz pulses from public exchange.
ROA 219 5135/1	One (1) per 2 outgoing trunk lines. Max four (4) per BTU-A board.	CM 12/16 board (IT, ES, DE). Adapted to register 12kHz or 16kHz pulses from public exchange.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Temperature Sensor (Water proof)

For indication of the environmental temperature on the display of the system telephones (Standard, Executive and Operator).

Product code	Quantity	Description
RPM 603 339/1	One (1) cable per System	Connection between CPU-D and an External temperature sensor incl. in the cable. Length 10 metres (can be extended up to 50 metres).

DIU, Door Interface Unit

The door interface unit enables the connection of a standard local sourced doorphone (microphone, loudspeaker, push button) as well as the controlling of a door opener (specification see doc. 1555-ASB 150 02 Uen).

Product code	Quantity	Description
BFYBS 101 01/1	As required	Interface to a standard doorphone requires two free positions on the ELU-A board (one for speech connection, one for controlling the door opener).

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Optional Tools

Product code	Quantity	Description
LTD 117 02	As required	Handle for board extractor. For taking out PBA's (printed board assemblies)
LTD 117 12	As required	Board Extractor
RNKBS 101 02	As required	Compact Flash Card Adapter for programming Compact Flash Cards in PCs (PCMCIA slots)

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02


Telephones

Please complete the telephones with a suitable Quick Reference Guide.

For available Quick Reference Guides see "[Documentation, User Guides & Tools](#)" on page 72.

Analog Telephones Dialog 4000 Family

Analog telephones listed below are branded with the Aastra logotype and have a designation strip. The telephones are available as Standard Export Version..

Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	DBC 106 01/01001	As required	Dialog 4106 Basic (DBC 106 01/01001 = light grey) The Dialog 4106 features 4 function keys that are programmable, mute function, message waiting LED and redial memory. A switch under the telephone enables switching between standard and message waiting mode. Not for market AU, CA, NZ, US

SALES BUNDLES

Dialog 4106




FAB 106 984/A1		Dialog 4106, 1000 bundle	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
DBC 106 01/01001	Dialog 4106 , light grey	1000	Not for market AU, CA, NZ, US

FAB 106 984/A5		Dialog 4106, 250 bundle	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
DBC 106 01/01001	Dialog 4106 , light grey	250	Not for market AU, CA, NZ, US

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02





Analog Telephones Aastra 7100a Family

Analog telephones listed below are wall-mountable, hearing-aid compatible, have an adjustable console base and message waiting indication.

Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	DBC 106 21/010	As required	Aastra 7106a Dark Grey The Aastra 7106a features four programmable function keys for speed dialing or service requests, a mute key for switching off the microphone, a redial key for fast last-number access and support for a message waiting indicator (blue LED) function, controlled by the telephony system.
	DBC 147 21/010	As required	Aastra 7147a Dark Grey The Aastra 7147a features hands-free and loud-speaker functions, a mute key for switching the microphone on/off and a redial key for fast last-number access. There is also an integrated headset port allowing a headset to be plugged directly into the telephone, with switching between the headset and the handset controlled by a dedicated key.
	DBC 187 21/010	As required	Aastra 7187a Dark Grey Hands-free speaking function, alphanumeric tilt-able LC display, integrated telephone book, integrated headset port, mute key for switching off the microphone and redial memory for fast access to dialed numbers. 14 programmable function keys can be used for speed dialing and service requests. For hotel environments, programming of the function keys can be locked to prevent undesired changes by users and guests.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Digital System-Telephones Dialog 4000 Family

Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	DBC 220 01/b 001	As required	Dialog 4220 Lite Telephone with handset with inductive coupling, 10 function keys with LED buttons and loudspeaking.
	DBC 222 01/b 001	As required	Dialog 4222 Office Telephone with handset with inductive coupling, 10 function keys with LED, handsfree operation, graphic display with up to (2 x 20) characters, programmable ringer, loudness and integrated headset. Supports one (1) KPU. The KPU has to be ordered extra as required.
	DBC 223 01/b 001	As required	Dialog 4223 Professional Telephone with handset with inductive coupling, 10 function keys with LED, 4 soft keys, handsfree operation, graphic display with up to (3 x 40) characters, programmable ringer, loudness and integrated headset. Supports up to four (4) KPU. The KPU has to be ordered extra as required.
	DBC 224 02/b 021	As required	Dialog 4224 Operator Telephone V2 Telephone with handset with inductive coupling and back-lit display. Supports up to four (4) KPU. The KPU has to be ordered extra as required.

NOTE The terminal cord has to be purchased separately.

NOTE Dialog 4224 must be connected to an ELU-D3 or a MFU.

Index b	Colour code
01	Light Grey
02	Dark Grey

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

SALES BUNDLE

FAB 106 982/b001		Dialog 4223 & KPU	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
DBC 223 01/b 001	Dialog 4223 Professional	1	
DBY 419 01/b 001	KEY PANEL UNIT (KPU)	1	

Note: The terminal cord has to be purchased separately.

For available Quick Reference Guides see "[Documentation, User Guides & Tools](#)" on page 72

Index b	Colour code
01	Light Grey
02	Dark Grey

For ordering the optional available KPU and/or OPU units, please refer to "[Optional Equipments / Spare parts](#)" on page 55.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02


IP Telephones Dialog 4000 Family

The Dialog 4425 IP Vision is a fully featured IP telephone that combines advanced functions with the simplicity of an ordinary telephone. It's ideal for use in any demanding and professional office environment and provides business class telephony and data communications.

The Dialog 4425 IP Vision V2 with back-lit display and on the new IP-platform is the premium IP telephone of choice. It is ideal for demanding and professional office environment including smaller conference rooms.

The Dialog 4425 IP terminal is supported in H323 mode (connected to IPU) and SIP mode (connected to SIPU). Note that different voice channel licenses apply for IPU and SIPU and SIP mode requires additional SIP extension licenses.

The Dialog 4425 IP Vision phones come without external power-supply so a corresponding power-supply has to be added to the order. Only use applicable AC/AC plug-in adapters (power supplies) listed below or an adapter approved by your local reseller. In addition to external power supplies a Splitter Cable can be used to connect to an Aastra Power Hub model. For standard feeding over LAN, the LAN cable can be used if the equipment support power feeding directly via the LAN cable.

Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	DBC 425 02/01001	As required	Dialog 4425 IP Vision V2 Telephone Set, light grey
	DBC 425 02/02001		Dialog 4425 IP Vision V2, Telephone Set, dark grey
			Max. 4 additional key panel can be attached with 17 programmable function keys each when used with BP 8.x (R16) and higher.
	RES 141 312/1	As required	AC/AC adapter 20VA 230V/24V, Europe plug
	RES 141 314/1	As required	AC/AC adapter 20VA 230V/24V, UK plug
	RES 141 318/1	As required	AC/AC adapter 20VA 115V/24V, US plug
	TSR 901 0452/3000	As required	LAN cable for Dialog 4425 (100BaseT)

For ordering the optional available KPU and/or OPU units, please refer to "[Optional Equipments / Spare parts](#)" on page 55.


Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

The Dialog 4422 IP Office is the mid-range telephone that combines more advanced functionality with the simplicity of an ordinary telephone. It is featured for all-round communication needs in an efficient office environment.

The Dialog 4422 IP Office Version 2 is a quality IP telephone that combines advanced functionality with the simplicity of an ordinary telephone. It's ideal for use in an office environment as well as for use in visitor and service areas.

The Dialog 4422 IP terminal is supported in H.323 mode (connected to IPU) and SIP mode (connected to SIPU). Note that different voice channel licenses apply for IPU and SIPU and SIP mode requires additional SIP extension licenses.

The Dialog 4422 IP Office phones come without external power-supply so a corresponding power-supply has to be added to the order. Only use applicable AC/AC plug-in adapters (power supplies) listed below or an adapter approved by your local reseller. In addition to external power supplies a Splitter Cable can be used to connect to an Aastra Power Hub model. For standard feeding over LAN, the LAN cable can be used if the equipment support power feeding directly via the LAN cable.

Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	DBC 422 02/01001	As required	Dialog 4422 IP Office V2 Telephone Set, light grey
	DBC 422 02/02001		Dialog 4422 IP Office V2, Telephone Set, dark grey
			One additional key panel can be attached with 17 programmable function keys when used with BP 8.x (R16) and higher.
	RES 141 312/1	As required	AC/AC adapter 20VA 230V/24V, Europe plug
	RES 141 314/1	As required	AC/AC adapter 20VA 230V/24V, UK plug
	RES 141 318/1	As required	AC/AC adapter 20VA 115V/24V, US plug
	TSR 901 0452/3000	As required	LAN cable for Dialog 4422 (100BaseT)

For ordering the optional available KPU and/or OPU units, please refer to "[Optional Equipments / Spare parts](#)" on page 55.


Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

IP Telephones Dialog 5000 Family

The Dialog 5446 IP Premium, also called Aastra 7446ip, represents yet another step forward for application-oriented IP terminals. Its large color touch screen display offers a modern and user-friendly interface with features such as web browsing and self-labelling keys to present contacts and buddy lists.

The Dialog 5446 (Aastra 7446ip) IP terminal is supported only in H.323 mode (connected to IPU).

The Dialog 5446 (Aastra 7446ip) IP phones come without external power-supply so a corresponding power-supply has to be added to the order. Only use applicable AC/DC plug-in adapters (power supplies) listed below or an adapter approved by your local reseller. In addition to external power supplies a Splitter Cable can be used to connect to an Aastra Power Hub model. For standard feeding over LAN, the LAN cable can be used if the equipment support power feeding directly via the LAN cable.


Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	DBC 446 01/011	As required	Dialog 5446 IP Premium / Aastra 7446ip Telephone Set, light grey
	DBC 446 01/012		Dialog 5446 IP Premium / Aastra 7446ip Telephone Set, dark grey
	RES 141 316/1	As required	AC/DC adapter 110-240V/24V, Europe plug
	RES 141 316/2	As required	AC/DC adapter 110-240V/24V, US plug
	RES 141 316/3	As required	AC/DC adapter 110-240V/24V, UK plug
	TSR 901 0452/3000	As required	LAN cable for Dialog 5446 (100BaseT)

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

The Aastra 7434ip is a typical office phone, suitable in a very wide range of environments and situations. The phone has the same SW basis as the Aastra 7433ip and has consequently support for the same services.

The Aastra 7434ip terminal is supported only in H.323 mode (connected to IPU).

The Aastra 7434ip phones come without external power-supply so a corresponding power-supply has to be added to the order. Only use applicable AC/DC plug-in adapters (power supplies) listed below or an adapter approved by your local reseller. In addition to external power supplies a Splitter Cable can be used to connect to an Aastra Power Hub model. For standard feeding over LAN, the LAN cable can be used if the equipment support power feeding directly via the LAN cable.

Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	DBC 434 01/012	As required	Aastra 7434ip Telephone Set, dark grey Up to 3 additional key panel units or up to 2 additional display panel units (24 keys per KPU or DPU) can be attached.
	RES 141 319/1	As required	AC/DC adapter 110-240V/24V, Europe plug
	RES 141 319/2	As required	AC/DC adapter 110-240V/24V, US plug
	RES 141 319/3	As required	AC/DC adapter 110-240V/24V, UK plug
	TSR 901 0452/3000	As required	LAN cable for Aastra 7434ip (100BaseT)


For ordering the optional available KPU, DPU and/or OPU units, please refer to “[Optional Equipments / Spare parts](#)” on page 55.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

The Aastra 7433ip is an entry level business IP phone. Aastra 7433ip is easy to use with an intuitive user interface including graphical menu support.

The Aastra 7433ip terminal is supported only in H.323 mode (connected to IPU).

The Aastra 7433ip phones come without external power-supply so a corresponding power-supply has to be added to the order. Only use applicable AC/DC plug-in adapters (power supplies) listed below or an adapter approved by your local reseller. In addition to external power supplies a Splitter Cable can be used to connect to an Aastra Power Hub model. For standard feeding over LAN, the LAN cable can be used if the equipment support power feeding directly via the LAN cable.

Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	DBC 433 01/012	As required	Aastra 7433ip Telephone Set, dark grey
	RES 141 319/1	As required	AC/DC adapter 110-240V/24V, Europe plug
	RES 141 319/2	As required	AC/DC adapter 110-240V/24V, US plug
	RES 141 319/3	As required	AC/DC adapter 110-240V/24V, UK plug
	TSR 901 0452/3000	As required	LAN cable for Aastra 7433ip (100BaseT)

For ordering the optional available OPU units, please refer to "[Optional Equipments / Spare parts](#)" on page 55.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

IP Telephones Aastra 67xxi Family

The Aastra open-standards based 67xxi SIP portfolio offers exceptional features and flexibility in an enterprise graded IP telephones. With a sleek, elegant design and a compact footprint, these multi-line SIP telephones deliver the advanced features and performance traditionally found only in higher priced products.

The Aastra 67xxi IP terminals are supported only in SIP mode (connected to SIPU).

The Aastra 6730i IP phone comes without external power-supply so a corresponding power-supply has to be added to the order. Only use applicable AC/AC plug-in adapters (power supplies) listed below or an adapter approved by your local reseller. In addition to external power supplies a Splitter Cable can be used to connect to an Aastra Power Hub model. For standard feeding over LAN, the LAN cable can be used if the equipment support power feeding directly via the LAN cable.

Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	A1757-0131-10-55	As required	<p>Aastra 6757i Telephone Set with power adapter</p> <p>Full Featured set with 144 x 128 backlit LCD display, up to 30 programmable functions capability.</p> <p>Up to 3 additional key or display panel units (36 keys per KPU and 60 keys per DPU) can be attached.</p>
	A1755-0131-10-55	As required	<p>Aastra 6755i Telephone Set with power adapter</p> <p>Advanced Featured set with 144 x 75 backlit LCD display, up to 26 programmable functions capability.</p> <p>Up to 3 additional key or display panel units (36 keys per KPU and 60 keys per DPU) can be attached.</p>
	A1753-0131-10-55	As required	<p>Aastra 6753i Telephone Set with power adapter</p> <p>Featured set with 3 line/16 character display, 4 programmable keys.</p> <p>Up to 3 additional key panel units (36 keys per KPU) can be attached.</p>

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 | A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02


Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	A1751-0131-10-55	As required	Aastra 6751i Telephone Set with power adapter Entry level set with 3 line/16 character display and 9 configurable speed dial keys using the number keypad.
	A6739-0131-1055	As required	Aastra 6739i Telephone Set without power adapter. Up to 3 additional key or display panel units (36 keys per KPU and 60 keys per DPU) can be attached.
	A1731-0131-10-55	As required	Aastra 6731i Telephone Set with power adapter
	A1730-0131-10-55	As required	Aastra 6730i Telephone Set without power adapter
	D0023-1051-00-75	As required	AC/AC adapter for Aastra 67xxi 100-240V/48V, universal plugs

For ordering the optional available KPU and/or DPU units, please refer to “[Optional Equipments / Spare parts](#)” on **page 55**.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02


Designation Cards & Sliding Boards

Dialog 4000 Designation card set (A4 pre-cut paper)

Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	LZTBS 160 021/11	1set = 20 pcs	Dialog 4225 Vision, Dialog 4224 Operator and Dialog 4425 IP Vision
	LZTBS 160 021/12	1set = 20 pcs	Dialog 4223 Professional and analog telephone Dialog 4186, Dialog 4187
	LZTBS 160 021/13	1set = 20 pcs	Dialog 4222 Office, Dialog 4220 Lite, IP telephones Dialog 4420, Dialog 4422 and analog telephone Dialog 4147
	LZTBS 160 021/14	1set = 20 pcs	Key Panel Unit (KPU)
	LZTBS 160 021/15	1set = 20 pcs	Pull-out leaf for models: Dialog 4225 Vision, Dialog 4223 Professional, Dialog 4224 Operator and IP telephone Dialog 4425
	LZTBS 160 021/16	1set = 20 pcs	Pull-out leaf for models: Dialog 4222 Office and Dialog 4220 Lite

In order to create personalized Designation cards the Designation card Manager software is required. The Designation card Manager software can be downloaded from the Internet (<http://www.aastra.com>).

Dialog 3000 Designation card set (A4 pre-cut paper)

Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	LZTBS 203 10/11	1set = 20 pcs	Extension label
	LZTBS 203 10/12	1set = 20 pcs	Dialog 3210
	LZTBS 203 10/13	1set = 20 pcs	Dialog 3212, 3211
	LZTBS 203 10/14	1set = 20 pcs	Dialog 3213, 3214
	LZTBS 203 10/15	1set = 20 pcs	Key Panel DSS
	LZTBS 203 10/16	1set = 20 pcs	Dialog 3145, Dialog 3146, Dialog 3185

In order to create personalized Designation cards the Designation card Manager software is required. The Designation card Manager software can be downloaded from the Internet (<http://www.aastra.com>).

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

Enterprise Telephone Toolbox

The Enterprise Telephone Toolbox CD is phased out. All contents are available for download on the Aastra Infochannel (Service Support Plaza) and <http://www.aastra.com>.

Terminal Cords and Wall Terminal Boxes

Two different types of terminal cords and terminal boxes respectively are offered. This equipment shall only be specified when required. Can be used for both Dialog 3200 and Dialog 2600 - telephones.

Product code	Quantity	Description
NEF 181 01/4	One (1) per digital telephone/OPI	Plug-in/screw wall terminal box intended for use together with TRS 986 15/0 for base stations, and with TRS 982 100/01 or TRS 982 100/02 for telephones

This equipment shall only be specified when required.

Product code	Quantity	Description
TRS 986 15/0	One (1) per base station	Terminal cord (3 metres, 6 conductors). The cord is equipped with a modular plug (6 pole) in one end and a modular plug (8 pole) in the other end.
TRS 982 100/01	One (1) per digital telephone Dialog 4200 series	Terminal cord (2.2 metres, 2 conductors). The cord is equipped with a modular plug (6 pole) in each end. PVC-free.
TRS 982 100/02	One (1) per digital telephone Dialog 4200 series	Terminal cord (4 metres, 4 conductors). The cord is equipped with a modular plug (6 pole) in each end. PVC-free.
TRS 982 100/03	One (1) per digital telephone Dialog 4200 series	Terminal cord (4 metres, 6 conductors). The cord is equipped with a modular plug (6 pole) in one end and a modular plug (8 pole) in the other end. PVC-free

Optional Equipments / Spare parts

Product code	Quantity	Description
SXK 106 2049/1	As required	Wall mounting kit Wall mounting kit for use with Dialog 4422 and Dialog 4425
DBY 409 01/b003	As required	Key Panel (DSS) Key Panel with 17 programmable function keys. One (1) or two (2) Key Panel for each Dialog 3213 or Dialog 3214.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Product code	Quantity	Description
DBY 409 02/01003	As required	Special Key Panel (DSS) Special Key Panel, light grey, to be used if more than two (2) DSS is required on the Dialog 3213 and Dialog 3214. Key Panel with 17 programmable function keys.
DBY 419 01/b001	As required	Key Panel Unit (KPU) Key panel with 17 programmable function keys. The KPU can be used with Dialog 4222, Dialog 4223, Dialog 4224, Dialog 4422 v2 and Dialog 4425
DBY 412 11/02	As required	Key Panel Unit (KPU) Key panel for paper labels with 24 extra keys, dark grey The KPU can be used with Aastra 7434ip.
DBY 412 21/02	As required	Display Panel Unit (DPU) Display panel with 24 extra keys, dark grey. The DPU can be used with Aastra 7434ip.
A1736-0000-10-55	As required	Key Panel Unit (KPU M670i) Key panel for paper labels with 36 soft keys. The KPU can be used with Aastra 6753i, Aastra 6755i, Aastra 6757i and Aastra 6739i.
A1760-0000-10-55	As required	Display Panel Unit (DPU M675i) Display panel with 60 soft keys. The DPU can be used with Aastra 6755i, Aastra 6757i and Aastra 6739i.
DBY 410 02/1	As required	Option Unit for "Extra handset/headset/tape recorder/extra bell/ PC sound board". One unit per Dialog 3210/3211/3212/ 3213/3214
DBY 420 01/1	As required	Option Unit for "busy signal/extra bell" only. One unit per Dialog 4222-4225, Dialog 4422 v2 and Dialog 4425
DBY 412 01/b	As required	Option Unit for "G-bit Ethernet interface/extra bell". One unit per Dialog 5446 (Aastra 7446ip).
RLG 406 01/01	As required	Handset with inductive coupling for hearing aid, without cord. Can be used for Dialog 3210/3211/3212/3213/3214. As delivered with standard telephone.
RLG 406 02/01	As required	Handset with press-to-talk button and inductive coupling for hearing aid, without cord. Can be used for Dialog 3210/ 3211/3212/3213/3214.
RLG 407 01/b	As required	Handset with inductive coupling for hearing aid, without cord. Can be used for Dialog 4220/4222/4223/4224. As delivered with standard telephone.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Product code	Quantity	Description
RLG 407 02/b	As required	Handset with press-to-talk button and inductive coupling for hearing aid, without cord. Can be used for Dialog 4220/4222/4223/4224.
RLG 408 01/b	As required	Handset with inductive coupling for hearing aid, without cord. Can be used for Dialog 5446 (Aastra 7446ip).
RLG 408 02/02	As required	Handset , standard without cord, dark grey. Can be used for Aastra 7433ip and Aastra 7434ip.
D0063-1342-00-75	As required	Handset , standard without cord. Can be used for Aastra 67xxi.
TRS 864 23/8167	10	Handset cord for Dialog 4200, standard
TRS 864 21/716	10	Handset cord for Dialog 4200, extra long
TRS 864 25/01	10	Handset cord for Dialog 5446 (Aastra 7446ip), Aastra 7433ip and Aastra 7434ip, PVC-free.
D0061-1093-00-00	As required	Handset cord for Aastra 67xxi
BMV 302 12	5	Stylus pen for Dialog 5446 (Aastra 7446ip)
D0062-0011-34-00	As required	DHSG cable for Aastra 67xxi
D0080-1260-00-75	As required	Spare foot (pair) for Aastra 67xxi

Index b	Colour code
01	Light Grey
02	Dark Grey

NOTE DBY 409 02 and DBY 409 01 cannot be mixed. One Power supply RES 141 3xx/1 is required for the Special Key Panel one (1) - four (4) key panels.

Digital Residential Gateway (DRG)

The DRG 22i analog extension gateway enables integration of analog phones into BP systems via an IP connection. It offers remote users two analog extension lines and one 10/100MB LAN port. For connection to the corporate network a WAN port is provided, too.

DRG22i can be registered directly towards the BusinessPhone systems extension gatekeeper IP card. When registered to the BusinessPhone, the DRG may be used as an Analog Telephone Gateway. Features are supported via in-band DTMF tones. By loading a BusinessPhone specific configuration file into the DRG22i the installation and configuration effort is kept to a minimum.

The DRG22i is designed for remote management, configuration and software upgrades. The system administrator can handle these tasks centrally through an embedded web server for configuration and maintenance.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Product code	Quantity	Description
KDU 137 006/11n	As required	DRG22i Unit Copper [n=1 EU, n=2 US, n=3 GB version, or n= 4 AU version]
FAL 104 2185	As required	DRG License Telephony

Service parts

Product code	Quantity	Description
SXA 112 2170/1	50	Transparent plastic designation cover Dialog 3210
SXA 112 2105/1	50	Transparent plastic cover for directory number for Dialog 3210/3211/3212/3213/3214 (number plate below handset)
SXA 112 2125/1	50	Transparent plastic designation cover for DBY 409 (DSS module)
SXA 112 2275/1	50	Transparent plastic designation cover Dialog 4147/4220/4222/4422
SXA 112 2242/1	50	Transparent plastic designation cover Dialog 4186/4223
SXA 112 2243/1	50	Transparent plastic designation cover Dialog 4224
SXA 112 2244/1	50	Transparent plastic designation cover for DBY 419 (Key Panel Unit)

NOTE All transparent plastic designation covers have now smoked glass (slightly grey tinted).

Product code	Quantity	Description
SXA 112 2111/1	50	Hook for handset for wall mounting of Dialog 3000
SXA 112 2278/101	50	Foot console for Dialog 4000 telephones
SXA 112 2302/101	50	Hook for handset for wall mounting of Dialog 4000

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02




SIP-DECT cordless

BusinessPhone SIP-DECT solution


Aastra's SIP-DECT solution offers radio fixed parts (RFP) with IP interfaces for integrating DECT into IP networks. These radio fixed parts (RFP (L)32 IP and RFP (L)34 IP) are connected to the network like IP terminals in SIP mode. Voice is conveyed via VoIP to the radio fixed part and from the RFP to the air via DECT.

No matter the size and range of the IP network, a single Open Mobility Manager (OMM) is enough to manage all RFPs of the multi-cellular DECT network. This is installed on any of the RFPs by software. The OMM manages up to 2.048 RFPs and 4.500 handsets (platform dependent). Central administration of the DECT network is available via a browser interface. Please see Appendix 6 for licensing information for the SIP-DECT offer.

Aastra DECT handsets



Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	68743	As required	Aastra 142d IP-DECT Handset
	68742		Charger and power adapter included Charger and power adapter excluded
	68851	As required	Aastra 610d IP-DECT Handset
	68983		Charger and power adapter included Charger and power adapter excluded
	68850	As required	Aastra 620d IP-DECT Handset
	68982		Charger and power adapter included Charger and power adapter excluded

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 | A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02



Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	68849	As required	Aastra 630d IP-DECT Handset
	68981		Charger and power adapter included Charger and power adapter excluded
	68737	As required	Charger and power adapter (universal) for Aastra 142d handset
	68980	As required	Charger and power adapter (universal) for Aastra 610d, 620d and 630d handsets
	69666	As required	Charging rack for 8 Aastra 142d handsets, without power adapter
	69574	As required	Power adapter (universal) for Charging rack for Aastra 142d
	68774	As required	Charging rack for 8 Aastra 610d, 620d or 630d handsets, with power adapter 100-240V/5V and EU, CH and UK power cords

For ordering the accessories and spare parts, please refer to “[Aastra SIP-DECT Accessories and Spare Parts](#)” on page 61.

Aastra SIP-DECT Radio Fixed Parts

Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	68883	As required	RFP L32 IP Radio Fixed Part, Indoor Indoor base station,integrated DECT antenna, connected to LAN, used with power adapter (not included) or PoE. Built-in license version (EMEA)
	69207	As required	RFP 32 IP Radio Fixed Part, Indoor Indoor base station,integrated DECT antenna, connected to LAN, used with power adapter (not included). Unlicensed version (EMEA).

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	68882	As required	RFP L34 IP Radio Fixed Part, Outdoor Outdoor base station (IP65), connected to LAN, used with PoE, external DECT antenna (not included). Built-in license version (EMEA).
	69205	As required	RFP 34 IP Radio Fixed Part, Outdoor Outdoor base station (IP65), connected to LAN, used with PoE, external DECT antenna (not included). Unlicensed version (EMEA).
	68744	As required	AC/DC power adapter for RFP (L)32 (universal plugs)
	4602421	As required	Dipole antennas for RFP (L)34
	4602422	As required	Directional antennas for RFP (L)34 (not for US)
	68872	One (1) per SIP-DECT network	Open Mobility Manager CD, System PARK and activation TAD included

For ordering the accessories and spare parts, please refer to "[Aastra SIP-DECT Accessories and Spare Parts](#)" on page 61.

Aastra SIP-DECT Accessories and Spare Parts

Aastra 142d Accessories and Spare Parts

Product code	Quantity	Description
4515175	As required	Leather pouch without belt clip
4515176	As required	Leather pouch with belt clip
4514345	As required	Belt clip
4514042	As required	Standard headset T 171
4514281	As required	Comfort headset TC 500
4510871	As required	Mini USB service cable

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Aastra 600d Family Accessories and Spare Parts

Product code	Quantity	Description
68768	As required	Standard battery pack for Aastra 610d, 620d, 630d
68767	As required	Standard battery cover for Aastra 610d, 620d
68766	As required	Standard battery cover for Aastra 630d
68773	As required	Power battery pack for Aastra 620d, 630d
68772	As required	Power battery cover for Aastra 620d
68771	As required	Power battery cover for Aastra 630d
68762	As required	Leather pouch with belt clip for Aastra 610d, 620d
68761	As required	Leather pouch with belt clip for Aastra 630d
68765	As required	Standard belt clip for Aastra 610d, 620d
68764	As required	Standard belt clip for Aastra 630d
68770	As required	Swivel belt clip for Aastra 610d, 620d
68759	As required	Mini USB service cable for Aastra 620d, 630d
68769	As required	Neck band for Aastra 610d, 620d, 630d

Aastra SIP-DECT RFP Accessories and Spare Parts

Product code	Quantity	Description
4602286	As required	Wall mounting set for RFP L34
4602437	As required	Mast mounting bracket RFP L34, for diameters up to 65mm
4602285	As required	Mast mountig kit RFP L34, for diameters above 65mm
71061	As required	Antenna mount for remote positioning of RFP L34 antennas
4604685	As required	Antenna cable for remote positioning, 0.5m

IP-DECT Site Survey Kits

Product code	Quantity	Description
68756	As required	Site survey kit including tripod (EMEA)
68755	As required	Site survey kit including tripod (UK)
3106790	As required	Kirk survey handset (EMEA)
3106791	As required	Kirk survey handset (UK)

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Integrated cordless

BusinessPhone Cordless GAP

BusinessPhone cordless GAP is an integrated solution of Aastra's BCT system. GAP (Generic Access Profile) assures basic inter operability of cordless phones and fixed parts from different vendors.

BusinessPhone Cordless GAP is available for BusinessPhone 250, BusinessPhone 50 and BusinessPhone 128i.

BusinessPhone 250 offers a maximum capacity of 210 portables and 60 base stations.

BusinessPhone 50 offers a maximum capacity of 64 portables and 12 base stations.

BusinessPhone 128i offers a maximum capacity of 64 portables and 12 base stations.

The IC-CU2 is the GAP compliant counter part of IC-CU. The IC-CU2 is a hybrid board offering control for up to four (4) base stations and eight (8) speech channels. If needed, additional IC-LU's can be added for increased traffic capacity and control of more additional base stations.

NOTE Up to Version 5.0 BusinessPhone 50 supported only the connection of 4 base stations. With the introduction of a new backplane (ROABS 119 0001 R2A) the use of an IC-LU is possible, which means a maximum of 12 base stations.

The new backplane is installed in BP50 cabinets BDVBS 101 05 from revision R2A onwards.

Upgrading BusinessPhone Cordless Systems to GAP

Existing BusinessPhone 250 systems which are equipped with a BusinessPhone Cordless system can be upgraded to a GAP compliant BusinessPhone Cordless system.

The following is necessary to upgrade existing BP Cordless systems to GAP:

- Upgrade to BusinessPhone system software V6.0 or higher
- Change IC-CU against IC-CU2
- The minimum backplane has to be PUB-5 (BP250 only)
- Update Base Stations with GAP software
- Update Portables toward GAP compliant models

Installed IC-LU boards can be kept, as the IC-LU also works in GAP systems. Please consider to upgrade the IC-LU FW Proms to R2A status or higher: Exchange of memory set RYSNB 101 19 to R2A and RYSNB 101 20 to R2A or higher.

Boards and Central Parts

NOTE All boards must be put together in one single cabinet. It is not possible to install e.g. an IC-CU2 in cabinet 0 and an IC-LU in cabinet 1.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

IC-CU2 Integrated Cordless - Control Unit GAP

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5131/1	One (1) per system	Central control of GAP cordless systems. Performs call control, mobility and test and maintenance controls. Up to four (4) base stations can be connected. Eight circuits provide speech processing channels for 8 simultaneous calls. Contains RS232C port for maintenance purposes. In combination with the FECU, the IC-CU2 controls the number of supported Portables.
LZYBS 203 5131	One (1) per IC-CU2	Prom-set, IC-CU2

NOTE To order a complete board it is required to order the board (ROF 157 ...) and the related Prom-set (LZYBS 203 ...) as listed.

B-ARI Certificate

The certificate contains an unique B-ARI number, which is necessary to initialize a new IC-CU2. Every GAP system must carry an unique B-ARI number.

Product code	Quantity	Description
EN/LZTNB 101 52/1	One (1) certificate per IC-CU2*	B-ARI Certificate Necessary to initialise the IC-CU2 of a new installed cordless system

* If an IC-CU2 is ordered for repair purposes it is not necessary to order the B-ARI certificate. In this case the initial B-ARI number of the installed cordless system is maintained for the repaired unit.

FECU Feature Enabling Control Unit

The integrated cordless FECU controls the amount of possible portables per system.

NOTE For the items to be ordered please refer to "[Appendix 6: Licensing](#)" on page 123

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

IC-LU Integrated Cordless - Line Unit

Product code	Quantity	Description
ROF 157 5129/1	One (1) per 25 Portables* and per 8 Base Stations. Up to 7 IC-LU per system give maximum control for 60 (GAP) Base Stations. One (1) per system in BP50 or BP128i	A combination board for speech processing and cell linking. Eight circuits provide speech processing channels for 8 simultaneous calls. Also handles communication with 8 Base Stations. Controls Base Stations via 2 twisted pair cables (see " Base stations " on page 146).

Examples GAP: 24 Portables and 4 Base Stations = 1 IC-CU2 (no IC-LU necessary)

50 Portables and 12 Base Stations = 1 IC-CU2, 1 IC-LU

BusinessPhone Integrated Cordless Products

A brief overview of Business Cordless articles is listed in "[Appendix 8: Business integrated cordless articles](#)" on page 140.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

System Management

BusinessPhone Management Suite (BMS) 3.5

Product Overview

BusinessPhone Management Suite is a web-based system management application. Besides standard functions such as user management or system configuration changes it offers a great set of features for any type of system management or service user. E.g. the task scheduler allows to run certain tasks during night time, thereby minimizing the impact of service tasks at the customer.

BMS offers highly improved user guidance and assistance. It is user-friendly and features a self-explaining GUI with extensive help options.

BMS 3.5 is available in English, German and Spanish which is valid for GUI as well as the complete online help.

The target customer group is any kind of business in the BusinessPhone segment, which uses phones and PC networks for daily work. BMS can be provided to all types of user, including end-customers (e.g. customer's system administrators), in a customized reduced scope by making use of the Flexible Access Rights (FAR) functionality.

The BP Extension Assistant (BEA) is a tool intended for the end user, who has little knowledge about system management. BEA is an auxiliary tool to change one's own telephone extension settings. It basically runs on a BMS Server but utilizes a different GUI that is tailored to end user requirements. The GUI is simplified and resembles a picture of the user own telephone in a web page.

In addition to the above mentioned languages, please remember that BEA is also available in Danish, Finnish, French, Italian, Dutch, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Russian and Swedish.

BMS is delivered complete on a CD-ROM that contains the following BusinessPhone applications:

BusinessPhone Inspect (BPI)

BusinessPhone Inspect (BPI) enables technical support people to carry out remote tracing, maintenance and upgrading tasks. BP Inspect generates trace logs that support field technicians with fault analysis tasks. BP Inspect is a suite of helpful applications and remote trace access unified in one tool. Comfortable ISDN tracing, memory dump and VMU-HD traces are supported. BP Inspect is a user-friendly tool with self-explaining structure.

BusinessPhone IPU Trace Viewer

The host based Trace Viewer is a tool to visualize trace information sent by the software executing on the IPU board. This output is required for software fault locating and for statistics. The Trace Viewer is a program that is executed on a remote host. It uses a well-defined protocol, implemented on top of TCP/IP, to communicate with the IPU and to receive IPU trace information.

IAS Config tool

The tool enables basic configuration & maintenance for the integrated application server.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Compatibility and Technical Specifications

BMS connects to BusinessPhone Communications Systems via V.24, Modem or LAN (if the BP system is equipped with an IPU board). Supported core system versions are all from V4.0 onwards.

Hardware and Software requirements are

Hardware (100% IBM compatible PC)

- Intel Pentium II Processor 450MHz
- 256 MB RAM
- >450 MB free hard disk space (530 MB during installation)
- Monitor SVGA 1024 x 768, 65536 colors

Software

- Windows 2000 (SP2 or higher), Windows XP (SP1 or higher), Windows Server 2003 and Windows Vista
- Java Runtime Environment 6.0 (embedded into the BMS installation package)
- MS SQL Server 6.5, 7.0 or 2000 or MSDE 2000 or SQL Server 2005 Express (SQL Server 2005 Express is delivered royalty free embedded into the BMS installation package)
- MS Internet Explorer 5.0 (SP2 or higher)

NOTE The required size of hard disk depends on the number and size of BP systems handled by one BusinessPhone Management Suite (average 0,5 MB per BP system in database).

Packages and Ordering (BMS Software)

Product code	Quantity	Description
FASBS 102 213/CD	1	BMS CD-ROM (single)
FASBS 102 213/010	10	BMS Bundle of 10 CD-ROMs
FASBS 102 213/050	50	BMS Bundle of 50 CD-ROMs

Each CD-ROM includes

- BMS install files
- SQL limited but free database, to be installed on demand
- JAVA runtime environment, to be installed on demand
- Web-based help system

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

- Additional BP tools (see Product Overview above)

Ordering one of the offered bundles (10 or 50 CD-ROMs) results in reduced prices per CD-ROM

License Ordering

Software licensing is implemented for Flexible Access Rights (FAR) and BusinessPhone Extension Assistant (BEA).

NOTE For the items to be ordered please refer to “[Appendix 6: Licensing](#)” on page 123

Documentation

The documentation stored on the product CD-ROM is available in PDF format (printable document format) and web based format (HTML).

BusinessPhone Voice Prompt Manager 1.0

Product Overview

BusinessPhone Voice Prompt Manager (VPM) is a maintenance tool for service technicians. The VPM is used for BusinessPhone's Voice Messaging Unit (VMU). It is intended to upgrade, install, modify and enhance the voice prompts stored on the flash card of these boards.

This VPM CD-ROM contains the program and voice prompts in several languages for several release including documentation and online-help. Apart of the required release dependent system prompts, several functions supports the technician to setup the customer specific configuration for the VMU. Wave-files can be incorporated, converted and stored at the right place.

Overall, the VPM shall help technicians to prepare the flash card/flash disk for the voice messaging unit in a 100% save way without extensive function testing after upgrading the system right at the customer premises. Thus saving time and increasing the confidence of the VMUs quality.

Compatibility and Technical Specifications

VPM is able to handle voice prompts in the following releases and languages:

Danish	Italian	Version 4.0 (R11)
German	Dutch	Version 5.0 (R12)
English	Norwegian	Version 5.1 (R13)
Spanish	Portuguese (BR)	Version 6.0 (R14)
Finnish	Russian	Version 7.0 (R15)
Flemish (BE)	Mandarin	Version 8.x (R16)
French	Swedish	Version 9.0 (R17)
		Version 9.1 (R18)

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen		
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date 2011-12-22	Rev A	Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

NOTE The Voice Prompts for “Hungarian” language are only available for Version 5.1, 6.0 and 7.0 and they are not supported in the current VPM 1.0. They can be downloaded from the knowledge database.

Hardware requirements (minimum)

- CPU Pentium 200 MHz
- 400 MB hard disk space (full installation with all voice packages)
- 40 MB hard disk space (custom installation without voice files)
- 64 MB RAM
- CD-ROM drive
- PCMCIA slot

Software requirements

The following operation systems can be used:

- Windows 98
- Windows ME
- Windows NT 4.0 (SP6)
- Windows 2000
- Adobe Acrobat Reader for viewing the documentation (contained on the CD-ROM)

Product number

Product code	Quantity	Description
FASBS 102 214/CD	-	Voice Prompt Manager 1.0 CD-Package

NOTE The Voice Prompt Manager 1.0 CD-Package cannot be ordered anymore but its contents is available at the download area on the Support Plaza (Infochannel web).

Documentation

The documentation is available in PDF format (printable document format).

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Automated Attendant Optimizer 1.0

Product overview

BusinessPhone Automated Attendant Optimizer (AAO) is a Windows-based analysis tool for the integrated automated attendant (AA) of the BusinessPhone.

The behaviour of callers, who route themselves through an AA or Audiotex structure is monitored and can be interpreted easily (This applies to implementations on the integrated Voice Messaging Unit (VMU) provided on the VMU-HD and MFU).

The AAO can be used as a permanent statistics tool for the end-user, or as a tool for the service technician to analyze and further optimize the end-users AA structure. This becomes important wherever the automated attendant is the callers first point of contact, thus improving the quality of unattended services and hence increasing the number of calls and decreasing the time needed to be put through to the right person or audiotex service.

The statistics can be retrieved locally or remotely and viewed using the Microsoft web browser. Custom reports can be created, by simply importing raw data into programs like Excel.

The AAO is a tool that collects Call Information Logging (CIL) data in one or more files, which can be retrieved locally or remotely via the Microsoft web browser. The data can be imported into any call accounting application.

The AAO can be installed as an additional tool in any BusinessPhone Call Center where an ACD queue is used. Combined with the Call Center Supervisor (CCS) it will make your Call Center even more transparent.

Product delivery

The BusinessPhone AutoAttendant Optimizer (AAO) is offered and priced as a complete installation package and can be ordered in a quantity of 1 under the following product code.

Product code	Description
FASBS 102 215	BusinessPhone AutoAttendant Optimizer (BP AAO)

The AAO package in a box contains the following items

- SW protection device with Serial Number (WIBU key)
- Software License Agreement

The AAO software and documentation are available for download on the Aastra Infochannel (Service Support Plaza). A demo version can be run with the downloaded software. The AAO can be started without the use of a SW protection device (WIBU key). This demo expires after 15 minutes.

Software protection device

The SW protection device (WIBU-Box) enables the BusinessPhone AAO SW per installation. Every SW protection device has a unique serial number that is of highest importance for the customer for further upgrading.

Every standard delivery contains a unique Software Protection Device!

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

Documentation

There is no specific printed material for the AAO. All necessary information can be downloaded on the Aastra Infochannel (Service Support Plaza): short description about main requirements, purpose and results of the tool, online-help and technical guide.

Technical requirements

BusinessPhone System Requirements	BusinessPhone 4.0 (R11 R3A onwards) BusinessPhone 5.0 (R12) or higher a free V.24 serial port Connection via serial COM interface: If the V.24 interface is connected directly to the AAO, no FECU is required. Connection via CTI interface (BusinessLink): If the BusinessLink for Windows is used to connect to the AAO, at least a basic FECU is required (FECU 1), or a basic license must be ordered.
PC Requirements	<i>IBM-compatible PC with (minimum)</i> CPU Pentium 133MHz processor 32MB RAM (Win2000 Professional requires 64MB RAM) 100 MB free hard disk space (Win2000 Professional requires 650MB) SVGA 800x600, 8 bit, 256 colours CD-ROM drive (24x) Ethernet LAN card Sound card (optional) One free serial port (server) <i>PC software requirements:</i> WinNT 4.0 (SP 4 or later) Win2000, Win95, Win98

Limitations

If the AAO is connected directly to the V.24 port of the CPU-D4 or CPU-D5, the simultaneous usage of a call accounting system can only be done via a second port, but without the possibility of a handshake protocol. Both serial interfaces will send out the same information to the call accounting system and the AAO.

If the AAO shall be installed and used on the same PC as the CCS, the following applies:

CCS Version 2.x is per definition a stand-alone system. Installing and invoking the AAO on the same PC will lead to a COM-port conflict, as the CCS V2.x occupies all available COM-ports of this PC. Therefore we recommend upgrading the CCS V2.x to a CCS V4.1 which allows the usage of both programs simultaneously.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Documentation, User Guides & Tools

Documentation Suite

The Documentation Suite is phased out. All contents (BP O&M documentation and Enterprise Telephone Toolbox) are available for download on the Aastra Infochannel (Service Support Plaza) and <http://www.aastra.com>.

User Guides for Telephones

All user guides and quick reference guides are available on the Internet for downloading at the following address:
<http://www.aastra.com>.

NOTE The Enterprise Telephone Toolbox is no longer available on CD-ROM. The Designation card manager can be downloaded from the Service Support Plaza.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Main Distribution Frame

External Aastra MDF

The **MDF** offered is a wall mounted box with space for up to 10 **Aastra connection blocks**. From the factory the box is equipped with 10 holders for connection blocks, of which 4 are fitted with earth bars for overvoltage protection. The MDF can be equipped with one or more cassette(s) of overvoltage protection fuses.

An MDF is usually not required if BP128i is used, as all cabling is done through the integrated patchpanel.

It is recommended to have separate MDF-block(s) for trunks and extensions due to

- a need of limiting number of overvoltage protection cassettes
- get normal separation of extensions and trunks
- allow future expansion without mixing extensions and trunks on the same MDF-block

Calculation: *

No. of MDF-blocks = No. of Extension Lines/8 + No. of Trunk Lines/8 + 10% spare

* BTU-E, BTU-C and ELU-C should be handled differently. Please refer to installation instruction.

Aastra MDF Basic Parts

The below optimized table recommends the parts to suite different number of extensions and with normal amount of trunk lines (based on steps of eight trunks). No "spare-capacity" is especially considered.

Extensions	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	Connection block
Analog trunks **	8	8	16	16	16	24	24	24	
NER 251 31 */**	3	5	8	10	12	15	18	20	

Product code	Qty	Qty	Qty	Qty	Qty	Qty	Qty	Qty	Description
SXK 106 4139/1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	MDF box

* If the prefabricated cable TSR 902 0444/2 is specified see item "[MDF Cable \(COAX\)](#)" on page 77 Equipment the NER 251 31 is already included in those cables.

** If digital trunks are to be connected via the MDF one (1) separate connection block is required (for 30 channels).

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Aastra MDF Optional Parts

Product code	Quantity	Description
NFD 251 01	One (1) per connection block	Overvoltage protection cassette (empty)
NGC 402 01	Two (2) per trunk line	Overvoltage arrestors
LSY 138 252	As required	Wire tool
RPM 251 01	As required	Test cable with 2-poles
RPM 251 03/30	As required	Test cable with 4-poles
769 046	As required	Earth bar
769 338/1	As required. Delivered in batches of 25 plugs	Red marking plug
769 364	As required. Delivered in batches of 25 plugs	Disconnection plug
REN 195 42/1	As required	Resistor - Overvoltage protection for extension lines going outdoors!

Cables for Aastra MDF

Product code	Quantity	Description
TSR 902 0444/2	One (1) per ELU-A (8) Two (2) per ELU-A (16) One (1) per ELU-D3 (8) Two (2) per ELU-D3 (16) Four (4) per ELU-D3 (32) One (1) per BTU-A */** One (1) per BTU-C2 Three (3) per BTU-E One (1) for four (4) base stations One (1) for four (4) EPP Two (2) per BTU-C1 *) Three (3) per MFU	Pre-fabricated MDF cable with one plug in one end, and an Aastra connection plug in the other end. Length 3 metres
	One (1) per BTU-D (for 30 lines)	For the BTU-D when 120 Ohm is required. Alternative cable (coax, 75 Ohm) see MDF-cable COAX.
	One (1) per CPU-D	Only for connection of external music source.
	Two (2) per BTU-B2 (8) One (1) per BTU-B2 (4)	For the BTU-D when 120 Ohm is required. Alternative cable (coax, 75 Ohm) see below. (8 Basic-Access lines)

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

* If power failure cable is required: Two (2) per BTU-A, BTU-A2, BTU-C1

** For sub-equipped boards only 50 % of the cables necessary.

Prefabricated Cables with Aastra Connectors

Product code	Quantity	Description
TSR 902 0444/2	as table above	As above. Length 3.0 metres

External KRONE MDF

The **MDF** basic parts, like wall mounted box, bar holders, etc. have to be sourced locally.

If cable type TSRBS 101 01/1500 or TSRBS 101 01/3000 is used, which are prefabricated with Krone connection bar, the following accessories may be used.

An MDF is usually not required if BP128i is used, as all cabling is done through the integrated patchpanel.

KRONE MDF Optional Parts

If cable type TSRBS 101 01/1500 or TSRBS 101 01/3000 is used, which is prefabricated with Krone connection bar, the following accessories may be used:

Product code	Quantity	Description
769 027/3	One (1) per connection block	Overvoltage protection cassette (empty)
NGC 402 01	Two (2) per trunk line	Overvoltage arrestors
RNV 247 902/1	One (1)	Connection bar (used for grounding or connecting of optional equipment)
RPV 247 608/2	As required. Delivered in batches of 25 plugs	Green marking plug
RPV 247 607/1	As required. Delivered in batches of 25 plugs	Disconnection plug (black)
REN 195 42/1	As required.	Resistor - Overvoltage protection for extension lines going outdoors!

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Cables for KRONE MDF

Product code	Quantity	Description
TSRBS 101 01/1500	One (1) per ELU-A (8) Two (2) per ELU-A (16) One (1) per ELU-D3 (8) Two (2) per ELU-D3 (16) Four (4) per ELU-D3 (32) One (1) per BTU-A */** One (1) per BTU-A2 */** Two (2) per BTU-C1 * One (1) per BTU-C2	Pre-fabricated MDF cable with a plug in the one end and a mounted Krone connection bar , that fits both the tube and the frame (to insert in the MDF holder) in the other end. Length 1.5 metres
	Three (3) per BTU-E One (1) per CPU-D	(depending on 4/2 wire) Only used for connection of external music source (no music source active in SW)
	One (1) per BTU-D Two (2) per BTU-B One (1) for four (4) base stations One (1) for four (4) EPP	For the BTU-D when 120 Ohm is required Alternative cable (coax, 75 Ohm)

* If power failure cable is required: Two (2) per BTU-A, BTU-A2, BTU-C1

** For sub-equipped boards only 50 % of the cables necessary.

Prefabricated Cables with Krone Connectors

Product code	Quantity	Description
TSRBS 101 01/800	as table above	As above. Length 0.8 metres
TSRBS 101 01/1500	as table above	As above. Length 1.5 metres
TSRBS 101 01/3000	as table above	As above. Length 3.0 metres

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

MDF Cable (open end)

Product code	Quantity	Description
TSR 901 0472/2	please refer to previous MDF sections	MDF cable (15 metres) open end
TSR 901 0472/3	please refer to previous MDF sections	MDF cable (6 metres) open end
TSRBS 902 26/1	One per CPU-D5	CPU-D5 MoH/Alarm/Temp cable with open end.

MDF Cable (COAX)

Product code	Quantity	Description
TSR 225 1304/20000	One (1) per BTU-D (for 30 lines)	MDF cable (coax, 75 Ohm) for connection of BTU-D towards an external MDF. Length 20 metres

Patchpanel - Cable 128i

Dependent on the used board, cables are needed for the connection of the card to a socket on the integrated patchpanel.

NOTE The needed quantity refers only to a full usage of the respective board, if less ports are used the cable quantity can be lower.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Product code	Quantity	Description
TSRBS 902 01/1	Two (2) per BTU-A (8) One (1) per BTU-A (4) Two (2) per BTU-C (8) One (1) per BTU-C (4) Two (2) per BTU-A2 (8) One (1) per BTU-A2 (4) Four (4) per ELU-A (16) Two (2) per ELU-A (8) Eight (8) per ELU-D3 (32) Four (4) per ELU-D3 (16) Two (2) per ELU-D3 (8) Three (3) per MFU (further cable required, see below)	Cable 4 ports A/B 19-inch
TSRBS 902 02/1	Four (4) per BTU-B2 (8) Two (2) per BTU-B2 (4) Two (2) per MFU Six (6) per BTU-E	Cable 2 ports ISDN-BA-NT 19-inch
TSRBS 902 03/1	One (1) per ISDN S0-Interface	Adaptercable 1 port ISDN-BRA-TE 19-inch
TSRBS 902 04/1	One (1) per BTU-D	Cable 1 port ISDN-PRA/CAS 19-inch
TSRBS 902 05/1	One (1) per IPU	Cable 1 port ETHERNET 19-inch
TSRBS 902 06/1	One (1) per IC-CU2 Two (2) per IC-LU	Cable 4 ports BASESTATION 19-inch (incl. 1xRJ45 EPP connection)
TSRBS 902 07/2	One (1) cable per connected external equipment	V.24 cable, between V.24 plug on BP128i and a PC (9-pin plug). Length 5 meters
TSRBS 902 10/1	One (1) if alarm connection required	Cable alarm plug with open end 19-inch
TSRBS 902 05/2	One (1) per IAS	Cable 1 port Ethernet IAS 19-inch
TSRBS 902 07/3	One (1) per IAS	Cable 1 port V.24 IAS 19-inch

Call Center

BusinessPhone **ACD** (**A**utomatic **C**all **D**istribution) consists of a number of additional application packages with auxiliary equipment supporting and enhancing the integrated ACD functionality in the BusinessPhone exchange. BusinessPhone **ACD** serves call center applications with up to 40 agent positions and **1 - 8 ACD queues**.

For supervisors we offer **Call Center Supervisor CCS 4.1**, agents effectivity is highly increased using **Call Center Assistant 3.02**

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

BusinessPhone Call Center Supervisor 4.1

Product overview

CCS 4.1 is based on a client/server architecture, which provides multi user support (up to five supervisors per system). CCS 4.1 used in a stand alone configuration runs on Windows NT4.0, 2000, XP, Vista and Windows 2000 Server or Windows Server 2003. For LAN server/client configuration the server can be installed on Windows NT4.0, Windows 2000 Server or Windows Server 2003, while the client can run under Windows NT4.0, 2000, XP, Vista.

CCS 4.1

- can be started manually, from desktop or by a service
- has a 60 day free trial-period to the full license of 40 agents and 5 supervisor positions
- is hosted together with CCA on the new IAS (Integrated Application Server), thus building a complete call center solution integrated into BusinessPhone
- has been refreshed with new online-help and documentation set as already known from BMS or BackStage
- allows license control by USB-HASP key or MEMO-HASP key (25 pin D-sub)
- has an integrated Data Export Manager (DEM 1.1) without license fees (*.csv files only)

The product offers 2 commercial configurations, stand alone and LAN client / server, each with versions based on size for 10, 20, 30, 40 agents. A hardware-based software protection key (HASP key) protects each configuration and size step.

The product as such is built upon a modular structure to easily allow upgrading. Consideration is given to data portability from earlier versions and therefore upgrades are available for

- CCS Version 2.x
- CCS Version 3.0 format to CCS Version 3.1 format
- CCS Version 3.1

Software upgrades are offered for

- CCS Standard Version 2.x to CCS Version 4.1
- CCS Standard Version 3.1 to CCS Version 4.1
- CCS Version 3.0 to CCS Version 3.1 (free of charge, can be downloaded from the Service Support Plaza and is required to perform upgrade from CCS 3.0 to CCS 4.1)

Operating systems

Please refer to "[Appendix 5: Applications Compatibility List](#)" on page 121

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Languages

The supported languages are English, Spanish and German.

BusinessPhone Versions

CCS Version 4.1 can be used together with

- BusinessPhone 2.1 (R8)
- BusinessPhone 3.0 (R9)
- BusinessPhone 3.1 (R10)
- BusinessPhone 4.0 (R11)
- BusinessPhone 5.0 (R12)
- BusinessPhone 5.1 (R13)
- BusinessPhone 6.0 (R14)
- BusinessPhone 7.0 (R15)
- BusinessPhone 8.x (R16)
- BusinessPhone 9.0 (R17)
- BusinessPhone 9.1 (R18)

During installation of **CCS 4.1** the used BusinessPhone software has to be stated. Full functionality of **CCS 4.1** is only possible together with **BusinessPhone Version 5.0 (R12)** onwards.

Order numbers

CCS Version 4.1

This order includes always 1 supervisor position per default together with the corresponding number of agents.

Product code	Description
FASBS 102 218/a	CCS Version 4.1 - XX Agents

a= 10 Agents
 20 Agents
 30 Agents
 40 Agents

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Additional Supervisor positions for CCS 4.1

This product code can already be ordered together with FASBS 102 218/a if more than 1 supervisor position is required with the initial order. Or ordered as upgrade later on.

Product code	Description
FASBS 102 218/Ca	CCS Version 4.1 - X additional Supervisor position (Independent of the number of agents to be supervised!)

- a=
- 1 additional Supervisor position
 - 2 additional Supervisor positions
 - 3 additional Supervisor positions
 - 4 additional Supervisor positions

Additional Agents for CCS 4.1

Product code	Description
FASBS 102 218/Aa	Upgrade CCS Version 4.1 +XX Agents

- a=
- 10 Agents
 - 20 Agents
 - 30 Agents

Upgrade from CCS 2.x to CCS 4.1

Product code	Description
FASBS 102 218/2a	Upgrade CCS 2.x to CCS Version 4.1- XX Agents

- a=
- 10 Agents
 - 20 Agents
 - 30 Agents
 - 40 Agents

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Upgrade from CCS 3.1 to CCS 4.1

Product code	Description
FASBS 102 218/3a	Upgrade CCS 3.1 to CCS Version 4.1- XX Agents

a= 10 Agents
 20 Agents
 30 Agents
 40 Agents

Upgrade from CCS 3.0 to CCS 3.1

This software upgrade is necessary prior to an upgrade to CCS 4.1. There is no upgrade of the HASP key required from CCS 3.0 to 3.1.

CCS 3.1 will still be maintained and new installation versions are available on the Service Support Plaza in case of error correction, and can be downloaded without further cost.

Lab and service kit for CCS 4.1

Product code	Description
FASBS 102 218/LAB	CCS 4.1 LAB KIT (10 agents, 5 supervisors) Required for Product market approval!
FASBS 102 218/SER	CCS 4.1 SERVICE KIT (40 agents, 5 supervisors) To be used as temporary replacement in case of defective/lost customer HASP-keys.

All CCS 4.1 packages (FASBS 102 218/a) include

- SW protection device with Serial Number (USB-HASP key)
- Software License Agreement

NOTE Please note that the number of BusinessPhone agents must be covered by CCS. (E.g. When having 23 agents configured a CCS system for 30 agents is required; it is not possible to monitor only 20 of the existing agents).

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Upgrades in size: Number of agents

Upgrades are delivered strictly as Software and are strictly related to the serial number on the SW protection device.

Example: The upgrading procedure from 10 to e.g. 20 agents is carried out as follows

- The customer owns the license for a 10-agent system already.
- The customer orders a 10-agent upgrade. The order has to include the serial number of the existing 10-agent package and **the number of existing agents** and **number of existing supervisors**. The customer will then receive one Upgrade CD-ROM (includes new license code) that will upgrade the system to a 20-agent system in this case. This CD-ROM will upgrade only the system with the SW protection device **matching the serial number on the order**.

It is therefore highly recommended to register your customers to be able to keep track on the licenses in the field. The customer should be aware that the serial numbers are required for future upgrades.

Upgrades in size: Number of supervisors per system

The CCS Version 4.1 comes with one supervisor position if not ordered otherwise. If a customer wants to order additional supervisor positions later on, the following procedure applies:

Upgrades are delivered strictly as Software and are strictly related to the serial number on the SW protection device.

Example: The upgrading procedure from CCS 4.1 with 10 agents / 1 supervisor position to CCS 4.1 with 10 agents / 2 supervisor positions, is carried out as follows

- The customer owns the license for a 10-agent/single-supervisor system already.
- The customer orders an additional supervisor position upgrade. The order has to include **the serial number** and **the number of existing supervisors** of the existing 10-agent/single-supervisor package and the **number of existing agents**. The customer will then receive one Upgrade CD-ROM (includes new license code) that will upgrade the system to "two supervisor position" system in this case. This CD-ROM will upgrade only the system with the SW protection device **matching the serial number on the order**.

Any other upgrade is also strictly related to the serial number on the Software Protection Device.

All CCS 4.1 upgrades in size packages for additional agents (FASBS 102 218/Aa) includes

- One Upgrade CD-ROM (with new license code)

All CCS 4.1 upgrades in size for additional supervisor positions (FASBS 102 218/Ca) includes

- One Upgrade CD-ROM (with new license code)

NOTE The upgrade in size packages for CCS 3.1 (FASBS 102 207/Aa and FASBS 102 207/Ca) remain from the content untouched (i.e. there are still Floppy disks included with the upgrade program linked to the serial number of the already purchased HASP-key).

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Version Upgrades of CCS 2.x or 3.1 to CCS 4.1

Unlike with upgrades from CCS 2.4 to CCS 3.1, it is not necessary to use two HASP keys in order to upgrade CCS 2.x or CCS 3.1 to CCS 4.1.

Only an upgrade CD-ROM with the upgrade files is required based on your serial number of the already purchased HASP key. I.e. this is similar to the upgrade in size procedure.

This upgrade needs to be performed on the PC where the CCS is installed. For the Integrated Application Server (IAS), copy or download the files to the IAS harddisk into 1 directory of your choice to upgrade the MEMO HASP key (25 pin D-sub) if used from previous purchased CCS systems.

Make sure the CCS 4.1 software has been installed on the target PC delivered with the upgrade kit.

All CCS 4.1 version upgrade packages (FASBS 102 218/2a or FASBS 102 218/3a) includes

- One Upgrade CD-ROM (with new license code)
- Software License Agreement

NOTE There are no more upgrades available and offered for CCS Basic, ACD MIS, CCS Version 1.0.

Minimum Hardware and Software requirements

CCS Version 4.1 Client Desktop	CCS Version 4.1 Server or Standalone
Pentium 200 MHz	server/client: Pentium 300 MHz
128 MB RAM	128 MB RAM
Network Interface Card	Network Interface Card
100 MB free Hard Disk space	200 MB free Hard Disk space
	Free serial port (COM port) for connection to BusinessPhone
	Free USB interface for software protection key
	Free serial port (COM port) for connection of wallboard
Windows NT 4.0, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista	server/client: Windows NT 4.0, Windows 2000 server or Windows Server 2003
	stand alone: Windows NT 4.0, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista, Windows 2000 Server, Windows Server 2003
TCP/IP protocol installed	TCP/IP protocol installed

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

The SW protection device (HASP key)

The SW protection device carries the system size limitation (number of agents and number of supervisor positions) as purchased by the customer. Every SW protection device has a unique serial number, which is of utmost importance for the customer in terms of further upgrading (see upgrading).

Every package is delivered with a unique SW protection device. Each additional supervisor position is protected by the same HASP key as the server module. System upgrades, add-on of supervisor positions or add-on of agents do NOT require the shipment of a new HASP key. All HASP keys are upgraded by software only. This applies for all CCS 2.x, CCS 3.x and CCS 4.x HASP keys!

There is always just ONE HASP key per CCS system required (independent of the number of agents and supervisor positions per system).

Documentation

The CCS 4.1 documentation consists of two parts:

CCS Quick Reference Guides in PDF format available at the download area on the Support Plaza (Infochannel web)

Product code	Description
EN/LZTBS 102 218/QG	Call Center Supervisor Quick Ref. Guide EN
DE/LZTBS 102 218/QG	Call Center Supervisor Quick Ref. Guide DE
ES/LZTBS 102 218/QG	Call Center Supervisor Quick Ref. Guide ES

Online documentation (Context-sensitive Online-help, Technical Guide, User Guide, Interactive Introduction)

ACD Management System - External Displays

External wall displays are supported by the Call Center Supervisor SW. The displays present real-time status variables and system messages. Up to thirty-two (32) display units can be connected to one system. Each display supports up to five messages displayed as a single line of up to 20 alphanumeric characters.

One (1) serial port (COM2) in the PC is needed to connect the display units.

Product Code	Quantity	Description
KNHBS 101 01	1-32 per ACD System	1 line/20 characters/230VAC, Red
KNHBS 101 01/1	1-32 per ACD System	1 line/20 characters/110VAC, Red
KNHBS 101 02	1-32 per ACD System	1 line/20 characters/230VAC, MC
KNHBS 101 02/1	1-32 per ACD System	1 line/20 characters/110VAC, MC

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Product Code	Quantity	Description
KNHBS 101 03	1-32 per ACD System	3 lines/20 characters/230VAC, Red
KNHBS 101 03/1	1-32 per ACD System	3 lines/20 characters/110VAC, Red
KNHBS 101 04	1-32 per ACD System	3 lines/20 characters/230VAC, MC
KNHBS 101 04/1	1-32 per ACD System	3 lines/20 characters/110VAC, MC

Floor Display

Product Code	Quantity	Description
KNHBS 101 05/1	1-32 per ACD System	8 lines/16 characters/230 VAC, MC
KNHBS 101 05/2	1-32 per ACD System	8 lines/16 characters/110 VAC, MC

NOTE MC stands for MultiColour (Red, Green, Amber).

All displays are delivered with

- Corresponding transformer units for 110/230VAC (built in)
- Connection Cable (4 metres)
- Installation and operating instructions
- Hanging and mounting brackets

User Guides for ACD using BusinessPhone Digital Telephones

User guides for ACD Agents and for ACD Supervisor can only be downloaded via Internet under:

<http://www.aastra.com>

Available guides:

- Agent Dialog 3211, 3212, 3213, 4222, 4223 in EN, DE, ES, DA, FI, FR, IT, NL, PB, PL, RU, SV
- Supervisor Dialog 3213, 4223 in EN, DE, ES, DA, FI, FR, IT, NL, PB, PL, RU, SV

BusinessPhone Call Center Assistant 3.02

Product overview

The Call Center Assistant is a client/server application providing advanced call management with Business Process Automation (Screen Pop), Call Center Statistics and Abandoned Queued Caller List to call center agents and supervisors.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

Supporting BusinessPhone Version 5.0 (and higher) features, CCA 3.02 also provides an integrated Call Center Outbound module (CCO) for creating; performing and reporting outbound call campaigns.

It puts ACD and telephony functionality of BusinessPhone supervisors and agents onto the PC screen.

The CCA interfaces with the BusinessPhone [BusinessLink 3.2](#) and [TAPI Bridge](#) to provide call control, such as making, answering, transferring and conferencing calls and to provide ACD statistical information. It interfaces with the Operator Workstation to provide a corporate directory in addition to a personal directory, which will always be provided with the CCA. The functionality of the CCA is completed by a process automation module which invokes business applications with customer data, providing the flexibility call center agents need in their daily tasks.

The Call Center Assistant client runs under Windows 2000, Windows XP and Windows Vista. The CCA server runs under Windows NT 4.0, Windows 2000 Server, Windows Server 2003, Windows XP and Windows Vista. For further compatibility to different Operating Systems please refer to "[Appendix 5: Applications Compatibility List](#)" on page 121.

CCA 3.02 has been improved to provide an easier installation, i.e. network shares and access rights are now correctly set during CCA installation. This means clients running on Windows NT4.0, Windows 2000, Windows XP and Windows Vista will be able to access network shares (necessary for private and common directory book and outbound call campaigns). No additional network administration is required.

The CCA portfolio is based on a modular package concept, licensed by the number of clients. It is deployed by installing the product software (server and clients) and putting the needed number of licenses into the network. The software is available on a media kit CD respectively on the Integrated Application Server. Licenses can be either provided by BusinessPhone's integrated software-key based license concept or by means of a software protection device (WIBU-key; former method).

Every BusinessPhone 9.1 Basic License offers a 60-day free trialperiod to all 40 CCA clients and 2 client licenses for unlimited time.

Expansions to increase the number of users can only be ordered with color packs (FALBS 102 63/n). Disregarding if the customer already has a software based or a WIBU-box license. Please consider eventual upgrading to current BusinessPhone release as precondition.

Product delivery

CCA is available for download on the Aastra Infochannel (Service Support Plaza).

NOTE The corresponding software key to enable the desired number of CCA agents has to be ordered separately.

NOTE The Call Center Assistant 3.02 software is available as an installer version on BusinessPhone's Integrated Application Server.

NOTE BP 7.0 versions from April 2005 onwards (R15 R3A software R15 R3A and later) as well as BP 8.x onwards provide "All Computer Telephony". That means no extra CT licenses need to be ordered any more. For more information please refer to "Computer Telephony Licenses".

Licensing

The following Call Center Assistant 3.02 licenses for BusinessPhone 9.1 can be ordered:

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

Product code	Description
FALBS 102 63/G	Call Center Assistant Green Pack - for up to 5 users
FALBS 102 63/O	Call Center Assistant Orange Pack - for up to 10 users
FALBS 102 63/R	Call Center Assistant Red Pack - for up to 15 users
FALBS 102 63/P	Call Center Assistant Plus Pack - for additional 5 users

NOTE For more information on the licensing procedure please refer to “[Appendix 6: Licensing](#)” on page 123 in this Ordering Information.

NOTE The Plus Pack can be applied to a previously ordered CCA Color Pack or also to an initial new system, meaning at the same time when ordering an initial new CCA Product Package. For respective bigger expansions, several Plus Packs can be added.

Example:

A CCA system with 30 user licenses shall be installed: place an order for: 1 Red Pack and 3 Plus Packs.

Documentation

The following CCA Quick Reference Guides in PDF format are available at the download area on the Support Plaza (Infochannel web).

Product code	Description
EN/LZTBS 102 204/QG	Call Center Assistant Quick Reference Guide - English
DE/LZTBS 102 204/QG	Call Center Assistant Quick Reference Guide - German

Service and Lab package

Please refer to chapter: “[Appendix 10: Applications - Lab Package](#)” on page 151

Hospitality

BusinessPhone Hospitality Developers´ Kit

Product Overview

The Hospitality Developers´ Kit contains all the necessary information about the current hotel interface and facilities of BusinessPhone, which are needed by the programmers of Front Office Systems.

It includes detailed descriptions and explanations of the different protocols, commands, configurations etc. Moreover there are examples for the better understanding of the BusinessPhone Hospitality solution.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Product code	Quantity	Description
FASBS 102 217	-	Hospitality Developer's Kit 1.1

NOTE The BusinessPhone Hospitality Developers's Kit CD-ROM is no longer maintained and supported. Interested partners can register with Aastra's A2P2 program to download the SDK. Please check <http://www.aastra.ch/cps/rde/xchg/SID-3D8CCB6A-43B9C4C2/15/hs.xsl/24504.htm>.

Computer Telephony Platforms

Computer Telephony Licenses

Product overview

BP Computer Telephony (CT) is the necessary base to run CT applications - examples are BusinessLink, TAPI Bridge, BackStage, CCA, OWS and partner applications.

BP 7.0 versions from April 2005 onwards (software R15 R3A and later) as well as BP 8.x onwards provide "All Computer Telephony". That means full Computer Telephony is included as standard in every BP system. No extra CT licenses need to be ordered any more. Only a valid basic license entry is needed. That means the base for application integration is not an option any more – it is standard now! Without additional cost. For your advantage.

Also the installed base of BusinessPhone systems can easily get "All Computer Telephony" - by upgrading to the latest BP 7.0 or 8.x onwards. For add-on sales to the installed base that want another option than upgrading to the latest BP 7.0 version, the former CT licenses are still orderable.

Product code	Description
FALBS 102 46/G	CT Green Pack - for up to 5 users
FALBS 102 46/O	CT Orange Pack - for up to 80 users
FALBS 102 46/P	CT Plus Pack - for upgrading to CT Orange

NOTE This software key based license concept applies for BP 6.0 and BP 7.0 versions before April 2005 (R15 R3A). The licensing is based on the number of concurrent users. Every BP's Basic License offers all possible CT monitors for 60 days trial and 2 reference CT monitors for unlimited time. For a detailed description of the order process please refer to "[Appendix 6: Licensing](#)" on page 123.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Technical requirements

Communication Platforms	BP 7.0 or higher with a free V.24 serial port or IPU.
System Capacity	Up to 80 users in the office environment. Up to 40 agents in the call center environment. All other extensions can be specially monitored for operator purposes (monitoring light).
Telephones	Digital system phones, cordless, analog and IP phones. Mobile Extensions. IP softclients.

BusinessLink 3.2 and TAPI Bridge

Product overview

BusinessLink

BusinessLink is a platform software to control telephony services from the BP system and serve for Computer Telephony CT applications. The clients stations are connected to the CT Server by means of a Local Area Network (LAN), which is based on TCP/IP standard.

Main Characteristics:

- BusinessLink is based on CT connectivity to BusinessPhone via V.24 port or IPU directly.
- It supports TSAPI applications in a TCP/IP network environment (like Windows 2000, 2003) and in a Windows client environment (like Windows 2000, XP, Vista). It supports also Terminal Server environment (like Citrix).
- The Link supports the system capacities of BusinessPhone, i.e. 40 monitored agents in the call center environment and up to 80 users in the office environment. Further extensions can be monitored for operator environment.
- There is no need for any additional platform software (e.g. telephony service licenses from others) to provide CT.
- BusinessLink is the platform for TAPI Bridge, BackStage, BusinessPhone Unified Messaging, CCA, NOW and partner applications.

TAPI Bridge

BusinessPhone TAPI Bridge interacts directly with BusinessLink. It can be added optionally on demand and supports TAPI standard for Computer Telephony applications in a LAN / IP environment. TAPI Bridge requires no separate server installation, as BusinessLink provides the server - client architecture in the customers network. TAPI Bridge, installed at each applicable client PC converts the TSAPI protocol from BusinessLink client into the TAPI protocol for the used CT application.

The capacity is up to 80 users on a BusinessPhone system in the office environment, according to the capacity of BusinessLink. With BusinessLink and TAPI Bridge support to run TSAPI and TAPI applications on TCP/IP networks (like Windows 2000, 2003) is provided.

Both standard solutions on one client PC can control the same telephony device - TSAPI of BusinessLink supports e.g. BackStage, Unified Messaging (and herewith also MS Outlook & Lotus Notes) or a certified TSAPI application. TAPI of TAPI Bridge supports e.g. MS Dialer.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

In a network both solutions can run in parallel. Mixed scenarios are possible, e.g. some clients running BackStage and some other clients running TAPI applications the same time.

Product delivery

BusinessLink and TAPI Bridge are available for download on the Aastra Infochannel (Service Support Plaza).

NOTE BusinessLink and TAPI Bridge are also provided by BusinessPhone's Integrated Application Server.

Replacements and upgrades

The latest version / revision of BusinessLink or TAPI Bridge always replaces all previous ones. The provision of Upgrades (and Service Packs, if applicable) is handled via the Technical Support Organization, at the download area on the Support Plaza (Infochannel web).

Documentation

The following product documentation is available for BusinessLink:

- Technical Guide
- Reference Manual
- Programmer's Guide

All documents are available in English.

The Reference Manual, the Programmer's Guide and additional technical documentation are available to software vendors that want to write applications for the BusinessPhone CT interface - this documentation is included in the [CT developer's package](#) only.

The following product documentation is available for TAPI Bridge:

- Technical Guide
- Reference Manual (list of supported functionality)
- Programmer's Guide

All documents are available in English and in file format. The Technical Guide and Reference Manual are included in the TAPI Bridge product content. The Programmer's Guide is included on the [CT developer's package](#) only.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Technical requirements

BusinessPhone

	BusinessLink	TAPI Bridge
Communication Platforms	BP 7.0 or higher CT license * IPU or free serial V.24 port (IPU optional: For IP connection between BusinessLink and BP, or for Computer Telephony with Voice over IP clients) Integrated Application Server (optional)	BusinessLink
System Capacity	Up to 80 users in the office environment. Up to 40 agents in the call center environment. Further extensions can be specially monitored for operator purposes (monitoring light).	Up to 80 users in the office environment, according to the capacity of BusinessLink.
Telephones	Digital system phones, cordless, analog and IP phones. Mobile Extensions. IP softclients. (voice over IP clients)	

* ... Full Computer Telephony licenses are automatically included as standard with every BusinessPhone (BP 7.0 - R15 R3A or higher).

PC Requirements

Processor	server / clients: 350 MHz	
RAM	server / clients: 128 MB	
Free hard disk space	server / clients: 10 MB	
Supported operating systems	server: Win 2000, 2003, XP, Vista (Win Terminal server, Citrix) client: Win 2000, XP, Vista (various Terminal clients)	client: Win 2000, XP, Vista
Peripheral	MS Internet Explorer 5.0 SP2 or higher (to view technical documentation). server: One (1) free serial port in case of V24 connection to communication system, IP connection client: IP connection	client: IP connection

NOTE Please check Microsoft support for earlier operating systems.

NOTE It is not required to have a dedicated PC server for CT services. An already existing server can be used to add CT services. Alternatively BusinessPhone's Integrated Application Server can be used to host BusinessLink and TAPI Bridge.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Directory Client

Product Overview

The Directory Client provides name presentation on digital and IP-telephones. The received call number is looked up in various databases. If a matching name is found, this name will be sent to the BP system for presentation on the deskphone display. The whole function is called Alpha tagging via CT. Additionally this application supports the creation of further solutions. CT-applications can request directory information for various purposes.

This solution increases user convenience by always presenting the right name to the received number on deskphones.

The directory client software and documentation are available for download on the Aastra Infochannel (Service Support Plaza).

Technical requirements

BusinessPhone	BP 7.0 or higher, and BusinessLink 3.2 or higher
Licensing	BP basic license entry.
PC	Industry standard PC or Integrated Application Server Win 2000, 2003 server, XP, Vista
Database	The directory client supports SQL or LDAP. If SQL shall be used then BMS has to be used to administer the database.

CT developer's package

Product overview

The CT developer's package provides software developers with the necessary information to develop and adopt their application with the BusinessPhone CT interfaces. It contains BusinessLink and TAPI Bridge as well as additional information regarding the proprietary-, TSAPI- and TAPI- interfaces.

The package includes

Product code	Description
FASBS 102 202/CT2	CT via LAN control DEVELOPERS PACKAGE

- Technical Interwork Descriptions IWD of the BusinessPhone's proprietary CTI and V.24 interface
- BusinessLink server and TSAPI client software
- BusinessLink Technical Guide, Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide (TSAPI interface)
- TAPI Bridge client software
- TAPI Bridge Technical Guide, Reference Manual and Programmer's Guide (TAPI interface)

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

NOTE The CT developer's package is no longer maintained and supported. Interested partners can register with Aastra's A2P2 program to download the SDK. Please check <http://www.aastra.ch/cps/rde/xchg/SID-3D8CCB6A-43B9C4C2/15/hs.xsl/24504.htm>.

NOTE **A confidentiality agreement has to be signed and has to be included to an order of the Developer's Package.**

Technical requirements

Please refer to the respective sections from the chapter "[BusinessLink 3.2 and TAPI Bridge](#)" on page 90.

Summary

- Full Computer Telephony licenses are automatically included as standard with every BusinessPhone (BP 7.0 - R15 R3A or higher). No extra CT licenses need to be ordered.
- Herewith all platform components for application integration – All CT licenses, BusinessLink and TAPI Bridge - are provided as standard with BP. Without additional cost. For your advantage.
- In terms of application software download and updates (upgrades to latest version, service packs etc.) and BusinessPhone tools, we want to emphasize the free Download area at the Support Plaza / Info Channel.
- BusinessLink, the Directory Client and TAPI Bridge are also provided on the Integrated Application Server. The BusinessLink server and the Directory Client are pre-installed. Other components are stored for download.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

User Applications

BackStage Platinum 1.1

Product overview

BackStage is an user application that brings communication benefits to enterprises in a simple, straightforward way. It provides features and functions that improve efficiency, productivity and customer service - for single persons, for group collaboration and for organizations. It integrates with data and it allows applications such as Microsoft's Outlook, Excel, Word and Access to be "telephony-enabled". Plus it provides voice- and fax messaging integration in conjunction with BusinessPhone's Unified Messaging Server or MDE Evolution's integrated voice server.

BackStage can run on PCs or on Terminal Clients (and herewith on PDAs or via Web). It uses the benefits of Computer Telephony and additionally provides the choice for Voice over IP, if wanted. Communication is based on TCP/IP networks.

BackStage Platinum 1.1 is the continuation of version 1.0 and additionally supports SIP-communication standards for the operation of a softphone on BusinessPhone 9.1.

Expansion packages provide the possibility to increase the number of users.

The BackStage portfolio is based on a modular package concept, licensed by the number of concurrent users. It is deployed by installing the product software (server and clients) and adding the needed number of licenses. Licenses are provided by BusinessPhone's integrated software-key based license concept.

Every BusinessPhone's Basic License offers all possible BackStage client licenses for 60 days trial and 2 client licenses for unlimited time.

All installed BackStage 8.0 or BackStage Platinum 1.0 licenses are valid to be used with BackStage Platinum 1.1 which comes with a free software upgrade package.

All packages are multi-language, i.e. currently English, French, German, Italian, Spanish and Swedish.

Product delivery

BackStage is available for download on the Aastra Infochannel (Service Support Plaza).

BackStage License Packs

Product code	Description
FALBS 102 60/G	BackStage Green Pack - for up to 5 users
FALBS 102 60/O	BackStage Orange Pack - for up to 20 users
FALBS 102 60/R	BackStage Red Pack - for up to 50 users
FALBS 102 60/P	BackStage Plus Pack - for additional 5 users

NOTE These items includes the Unique Pick Number (UPN) for the respective license

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

NOTE The licensing is based on the number of concurrent users.

NOTE Every new BP 7.0 and higher (e.g. Basic License) provides for 60 days trial the full functionality to the maximum of 80 BackStage users and after that 2 BackStage users for unlimited time.

NOTE For more information on the licensing procedure please refer to the "[Appendix 6: Licensing](#)" on page 123.

NOTE Only one BackStage Color Pack can be applied per one BusinessPhone. The Plus Pack can be applied to a previously ordered BackStage Color Pack or also to an initial new system, meaning at the same time when ordering an initial new BackStage Product Package. For respective bigger expansions, several Plus Packs can be added.

Example:

A BackStage system with 60 user licenses shall be installed:

-> 1 Red Pack and two Plus Packs.

An already installed BackStage system with 5 user licenses shall be expanded to 20 users

-> 3 Plus Packs.

BackStage former order numbers

Some former BackStage order numbers still will exist also, especially the expansion packages for add-on sales to existing BackStage WIBU software protection based licenses in the market.

Product code	Description
FASBS 102 209/2	BACKSTAGE - 2 users
FASBS 102 209/5	BACKSTAGE - 5 users

NOTE The licensing is based on the number of concurrent users. For BusinessPhone these items can also be replaced by use of BusinessPhone integrated license packs.

NOTE The items includes a license dongle.

Additional user licenses - in addition to a specific BackStage Product WIBU license:.

Product code	Description
FASBS 102 209/A5	BACKSTAGE EXPANSION - 5 users
FASBS 102 209/A10	BACKSTAGE EXPANSION - 10 users
FASBS 102 209/A20	BACKSTAGE EXPANSION - 20 users

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

NOTE Every order for an user expansion has to include the serial number of the specific existing software protection device. The customer will get a floppy disk (containing an unique license code - based on the serial number) to upgrade the specific dongle. For respective bigger expansions, the offered expansion modules can be added.

Example:

An existing BackStage system with 10 user licenses shall be expanded to 40 users --> order 1 x FASBS 102 209/A20 + 1 x FASBS 102 209/A10.

NOTE The Software Protection Device is the dongle (WIBU dongle) to be plugged at one PC in the LAN and carries the licenses in number of users as purchased. For further details please refer to the "[Software protection device \(WIBU application licensing\)](#)" on page 137.

General

Existing BackStage systems (WIBU) at BusinessPhone 7.0 and higher can be expanded in both ways: additional user licenses within the WIBU licensing concept or new Licenses Color Packs.

NOTE The two licensing methods can run in parallel, the available user licenses will simply be added.

Additional Requirements (to be ordered separately)

- Cable (if a serial connection between BusinessLink server and BusinessPhone shall be established)
- IPU (if a direct connection between BusinessLink server and BusinessPhone shall be established, respectively Voice over IP shall be used)

NOTE BP 7.0 from April 2005 (R15 R3A) and higher provide "All Computer Telephony". That means no extra CT licenses need to be ordered any more. For more information please refer to "Computer Telephony Licenses".

Promotion, Demo and Documentation

For online and onsite demo purposes every BusinessPhone 6.0 or higher directly offers all possible application users for 60 days trial and 2 reference users for unlimited time within the standard Basic License File. For the most recent versions of all applications and tools, please check the download section on the Aastra Infocchannel (Service Support Plaza).

Following product documentation is available for BackStage:

- Online Help, User Guide, Technical Guide, Quick Reference Guide and Datasheet - Printed Quick Reference Guides are phased out.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Technical Requirements

BusinessPhone

Communication Platforms	BP 7.0 (R15 R3A) or higher* IPU (optional); for direct IP connection for Voice over IP clients, Unified Messaging UM license (optional) and Integrated Application Server (optional)
Communication Links	BusinessLink 3.2 or higher
System Capacity	80 users per BP system
Telephones	Digital system phones, cordless, analog and IP phones. Mobile Extensions. IP softclients: PC with micro/speaker or headset. Full duplex soundcard. Optionally Webcam.

*.. Full Computer Telephony licenses are automatically included as standard with every BusinessPhone (BP 7.0 - R15 R3A or higher). That means no extra CT licenses need to be ordered any more.

PC Requirements

Processor	server / clients: 350 MHz (for IP softclients: 1,5 GHz)
RAM	server / clients: 256 MB
Free hard disk space	server / clients: 100 MB (for UM server: 2 GB)
Supported operating systems	server: Win 2000, 2003, XP, Vista (Windows Terminal server, Citrix) client: 2000, XP, Vista (various Terminal clients) [Win XP, Vista for Voice over IP clients]
Peripheral	MS Office 2000, XP, 2003, 2007 including respective MS Outlook versions (optional), MS Internet Explorer 5.0 SP2 or higher. Interfaces: All server and client PCs need IP connection. Additional interfaces are # CT server: 1 free serial port in case of V.24 connection to PBX Telephony via LAN # BS server: 1 free serial or USB port when using the GSM SMS Gateway function (optional) # SUM server: modem connection (optional for fax) # SMS gateway (optional): Any GSM mobile phone or FCT unit which supports the AT modem command set according to ETSI standard GSM 07.05 + a serial or USB connection to a PC. Alternatively a smtp Gateway can be used. # Fax Modem(s) (optional): Analogue or ISDN modem(s) connected to the SUMS (if fax shall be supported) Up to 8 parallel fax channels.

NOTE It is not required to have a dedicated PC server for CT services (BusinessLink server, BackStage server). An already existing server can be used to add CT services, alternatively BusinessPhone's Integrated Application Server can be used.

NOTE Please check Microsoft support for earlier operating systems.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Reference Systems

Reference Systems serve for purposes of

- Technical Support
- Inhouse and lab use to gain first hand experience
- Demo and sales promotion

please follow the list of Technical requirements in order to put together your Reference System individually.

Summary

Please note,

- The latest product version of BackStage is Platinum 1.1 and its product revision is R7B, R7A being the revision for the BackStage Platinum 1.0, and R6A being the ultimate revision of the former BackStage 8.0 version which shares the same product identity with the next Platinum 1.x versions. New versions replace existing ones with immediate effect. In terms of software updates (Upgrades to latest version, Service packs etc.) We want to emphasize the free Download area at the Support Plaza / Info Channel.
- All installed BackStage 8.0 licenses are valid to be used with BackStage Platinum 1.x which comes with a free software upgrade package.
- Full Computer Telephony licenses are automatically included as standard with every BusinessPhone (BP 7.0 - R15 R3A or higher). No extra CT licenses need to be ordered any more.
- The two licensing methods, BusinessPhone integrated software based licensing for BackStage (FALBS 102 60/n) and the former BackStage licenses (FASBS 102 209/n) can run in parallel. The available user licenses will simply be added.
- BackStage is also provided on the Integrated Application Server. The BackStage server and one client are pre-installed. Generally the software is also stored for download.

BusinessPhone Unified Messaging 2.0

Product overview

The Unified Messaging solution for BusinessPhone is designed to simplify the users day-to-day handling of messages in an intelligent, flexible and intuitive way. It comes down to one single point of access to voice mails, faxes and e-mails, increasing the users efficiency and productivity. Integration into Microsoft Outlook or Lotus Notes through a plug-in increases the comfort of handling voice messages even more, for example one-click callback to the message originator. And when on the move, SMS notification will make sure you won't miss urgent messages.

The solution combines the strengths of the BusinessPhone Voice Messaging Unit (VMU) and the BusinessPhone IP-Unit (IPU) together with the Slim Unified Messaging Server (SUMS). In addition to this software, a license for the number of UM users is required. In respect of Computer Telephony platforms the BusinessLink and CT monitors are required. Both included as standard with BP (BP 7.0 R15 R3A from April 2005 and higher provide "All Computer Telephony").

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Up to 200 BusinessPhone users are able to receive notification including the voice message attached as wave-file with a HTML-page including message originator information, time and date stamp and message length into their e-mail-inbox. The solution operates with any e-mail server or any e-mail client, however offers increased functionality when using Microsoft Outlook or Lotus Notes by means of the plug-in (e.g. immediate callback to message originator). Should the customer have no internal e-mail server and instead uses the service of an Internet Service Provider (ISP), there is no need to buy a new mail server in order to avoid additional fees to re-route the voice messages via the ISP. We deliver a license free SMTP/POP3 server together with SUMS, which forwards the voice messages internally through the LAN.

Fax is the completion of the BusinessPhone Unified Messaging solution 2.0. Every registered SUMS user can get an own fax inbox with personal fax number and can send faxes right away from the own PC. The fax is automatically distributed via e-mail to the according user as attachment in tiff/fax file format. To create an outgoing fax, the client installs a specific printer driver, which allows simple usage as its similar like sending a document to a printer. BackStage can be fully integrated into the Unified Messaging solution.

A maximum of 8 fax channels (6 on IAS) is supported. Fax channels can be either simple analogue modems or ISDN S/T modems. The number of channels needed depends on the traffic predicted. The modem equipment is not provided by Aastra and has to be sourced locally. For further details, please refer to the O&M documentation.

SMS notifications of voice, text, fax or call-me messages are sent to the mobile phone users if desired. Thus, the SUMS forward e-mails to an SMS-Gateway, which are then forwarded to the mobile phone. The SMS contains the same information about the message originator as the message in the e-mail client. This allows the mobile phone user with one "click" to callback either the originator of the message or to call the voice mail system to check the message.

Free text messages composed by BusinessPhone users via UM plug-in, BackStage or simply a Dialog 3000 or Dialog 4000 system telephone, can be read immediately in the mobile phone's SMS.

The migration path to existing VMU installation's is given - a reuse of all VMU-HD and MFU boards is secured.

The SUM software is available for download on the Aastra Infochannel (Service Support Plaza).

Both plug-ins (for Microsoft Outlook and Lotus Notes) and the corresponding help-pages are localized in the following languages and will be invoked automatically according to the settings of the e-mail client (Microsoft Outlook and Lotus Notes) language:

English, German, Swedish, Italian, Spanish, French, Danish, Polish, Russian, Dutch, Norwegian, Finnish, Portuguese (Brazil), Hungarian, Czech, Slovakian, Simplified Chinese.

Product delivery

The SUM software and documentation are available for download on the Aastra Infochannel (Service Support Plaza)

UM licenses Packs

Product code	Description
FALBS 102 45/G	UM Green Pack - for up to 20 users
FALBS 102 45/O	UM Orange Pack - for up to 50 users

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Product code	Description
FALBS 102 45/R	UM Red Pack - for up to 100 users
FALBS 102 45/P	UM Plus Pack - for additional 5 users

NOTE The licensing is based on the number of users. The licenses support Unified Messaging functionality for both, voice mails and fax.

NOTE Every BusinessPhone's Basic License (standard with every BP 6.0 or higher delivery) provides for 60 days trial full functionality to the maximum of 200 UM users and after that 2 UM users for unlimited time.

Additional Requirements (to be ordered separately!)

- A voice messaging unit (VMU) either a VMU-HD or a MFU must be ordered if not available in the BusinessPhone system.
- An IP-Unit (IPU), DSM3, and Flashdisk for IPU

Technical requirements

Communication Platform	BP 7.0 or higher MFU or VMU-HD IPU UM License Integrated Application Server (optional)
Communication Link	BusinessLink 3.2 (or higher)
System Capacity	200 UM users 8 Fax channels (Analog or ISDN-S/T modem)
Telephones	All types of CTI-controlled telephones can be used to playback messages via Microsoft Outlook or Lotus Notes plug-in control.

NOTE Full Computer Telephony licenses are automatically included as standard with every BusinessPhone (BP7.0 - R15 R3A or higher). That means no extra CT licenses need to be ordered any more.

Server Requirements (minimum UM requirements)

Processor	350 MHz
Free Hard-disk space	2 GByte
Supported operating systems	Win 2000 Server, Win 2003 Server, XP, Vista

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Client Requirements

Plug-in for Microsoft Outlook	Microsoft Outlook 2000 or XP or 2003 or 2007
Plug-in for Lotus Notes	Lotus Notes 6.0 or 6.5 or 7.0 or 8.0
Without plug-in	Non-specific - can use any e-mail client

NOTE It is not required to have a dedicated PC server for the SUMS. An already existing server can be used to add the BusinessLink and the SUMS. Alternatively BusinessPhone's Integrated Application Server can be used.

Operator solutions

CMG 7.5 Lite

Product overview

Aastra CMG combines the latest within the area of contact management and Unified Communications providing increased availability and faster more personalized service.

The CMG Lite package replaces the NOW Business Operator 2007 package. The Lite package is limited to a maximum of 3 Attendants and 300 Web users.

Product package

The package includes:

- NOW Lite
- 1 Attendant
- 50 Web users

FIP 801 7538		CMG 7.5 Lite	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
FAL 104 8809	NOW Lite, 1 Attendant	1	
FAL 104 8845	Web User Lite, 1 user	50	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Additional Attendants

Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
FIP 801 7671	CMG NOW Lite +1 Attendant	1	max. 3

Additional Web Users

Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
FIP 801 7698	CMG Web User Lite +50 users	1	max. 300

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Appendix 1:

Calculation of power consumption for BP Compact, BP50, BP128i

The power supply unit provides the energy in various voltages required by the system. For the telephones feeding voltage (48V) a current of 2100 mA is provided.

Calculate the total feeding power for the telephones as follows

TELEPHONES	POWER CONSUMPTION PER TELEPHONE	TOTAL NUMBER OF UNITS	TOTAL POWER CONSUMPTION
DIALOG 4000 - TELEPHONES			
Lite (Dialog 4220)	10mA (max.24)		
Office (Dialog 4222) *	14mA (max.24)		
Professional (Dialog 4223) *	14mA (max.24)		
Operator (Dialog 4224) *	15mA (max.26)		
DIALOG 3000 - TELEPHONES			
Basic (Dialog 3199) ***	30mA		
Economyplus (Dialog 3201) ***	30mA		
Standard (Dialog 3202) ***	30mA		
Executive (Dialog 3203) ***	45mA		
Basic (Dialog 3210)	14mA		
Economyplus (Dialog 3211)	20mA		
Standard (Dialog 3212)	20mA		
Executive (Dialog 3213)	45mA		
Operator (Dialog 3214)	45mA		
DIALOG 2600 - TELEPHONES			
Operator (Dialog 2663) ***	77mA		
OTHERS Analog telephones **	20mA		
INTEGRATED CORDLESS			
Base stations ****	average 120mA		
TOTAL POWER CONSUMPTION	xxxx	xxxxxxx	
POWER SUPPLY UNIT (FEEDING VOLTAGE 48V)	xxxx	xxxxxxx	2100mA
SPARE POWER	xxxx	xxxxxxx	

* The first figure is the typical value used for calculation and covers also the maximum number of KPU's possible per type of telephone.

** Calculated for normal traffic condition (0,25 Erlang) - in active state 40 mA

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

*** Product phased out

**** Approx. value for distances (IC-LU - base station) up to 300 m. For longer distances please refer to the Installation Instruction.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 | A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Appendix 2:

Calculation of power consumption for BP250

Below table assists you how to calculate the power consumption

TELEPHONES	POWER CONSUMPTION PER TELEPHONE	TOTAL NUMBER OF UNITS	TOTAL POWER CONSUMPTION
DIALOG 4000 - TELEPHONES			
Lite (Dialog 4220)	10mA (max.24)		
Office (Dialog 4222) *	14mA (max.24)		
Professional (Dialog 4223) *	14mA (max.24)		
Operator (Dialog 4224) *	15mA (max.26)		
DIALOG 3000 - TELEPHONES			
Basic (Dialog 3199) ***	30mA		
Economyplus (Dialog 3201) ***	30mA		
Standard (Dialog 3202) ***	30mA		
Executive (Dialog 3203) ***	45mA		
Basic (Dialog 3210)	14mA		
Economyplus (Dialog 3211)	20mA		
Standard (Dialog 3212)	20mA		
Executive (Dialog 3213)	45mA		
Operator (Dialog 3214)	45mA		
DIALOG 2600 - TELEPHONES			
Operator (Dialog 2663) ***	77mA		
DIALOG 2700 - TELEPHONES			
Economy (Dialog 2751) ***	38mA		
Standard (Dialog 2755) ***	50mA		
Executive (Dialog 2753) ***	75mA		
Operator (Dialog 2754) ***	75mA		
OTHERS Analog telephones **	20mA		
INTEGRATED CORDLESS			
Base stations ****	average 120mA		
PBA CONSUMPTION	xxxx	xxxxxx	800mA
TOTAL POWER CONSUMPTION	xxxx	xxxxxx	
MAINS TRANSFORMER (AC/AC) RES 147 051x	xxxx	xxxxxx	3500mA

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

TELEPHONES	POWER CONSUMPTION PER TELEPHONE	TOTAL NUMBER OF UNITS	TOTAL POWER CONSUMPTION
Charging of batteries		1	-500mA
BATTERY CHARGER (AC/DC) BML 351 013/n ***	xxxx	xxxxxx	5000mA
BML 351 048 ***	xxxx	xxxxxx	
BML 351 057	xxxx	xxxxxx	

* The first figure is the typical value used for calculation and covers also the maximum number of KPU's possible per type of telephone.

** Calculated for normal traffic condition (0.25 Erlang) - in active state 40 mA.

*** Products phased out

**** Approx. value for distances (IC-LU - base station) up to 300 m. For longer distances please refer to the Installation Instruction.

When the total POWER CONSUMPTION for a two-cabinet system is BELOW the power consumption given for one battery charger can SUPPLY up to two exchange cabinets. If the value exceeds the power capability of one (1) battery charger feed every cabinet individually. For detailed description of the power consumption refer to the O&M binder.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Appendix 3: Upgrade Guide - 4 steps to Version 9.1

This upgrade guide supports you to check if the products (boards, applications, phones) of a BusinessPhone system can be upgraded to Version 9.1 (Release 18). It helps you to decide if you can keep the products or if you have to exchange it.

Most of the systems in the field are covered by this procedure but for some very specific configurations it will be necessary to contact your Service Department or Service Partner.

NOTE This chapter is not intended to cover the update procedures from the technical point of view. Please refer to the Maintenance instruction and other technical documents for this information.

General

Basically you need to upgrade the central software, the firmware on a few dedicated boards and in case of older versions also the voice prompts. The update itself is performed via the BusinessPhone Management Suite.

In order to decide which components of your previous configuration may be re-used in Version 9.1 please consult the compatibility overview in the Ordering Information as well as the R-state list, which can be found on the Service and Support Plaza.

A detailed technical update procedure including the procedures and items, which need to be upgraded, is described in the Maintenance Instruction which is included in the O&M documentation.

License upgrade

Existing BusinessPhone customers who would like to upgrade to BP 9.1, can do so in different ways depending on their existing configuration. It is no longer necessary to return existing FECU's, their functionality will remain available in the system, together with newly ordered BP 9.1 functions.

Upgrade with CPU-D4

The BusinessPhone 9.1 system software is backward compatible to the CPU-D4. In order to achieve the full Version 9.1 function level the system will however need to be equipped with a license file. In principle any BusinessPhone system that is equipped with a compact-flash card, so any system that has either MFU, VMU-HD or IPU, can carry a license file, and can therefore be upgraded to Version 9.1. The license file is in this case linked to the serial numbers of the CF-card (storage ID) and the FECU (system ID) on the CPU-D4 which makes it necessary that the FECU has to remain on the system.

NOTE The recommended CPU-D4 version should be a CPU-D4 board with R-State PCB=R2A, HW Code=3 or higher, to be able to install the Central Software Release 18 with Dynamic Text handling. For further technical details, please refer to the latest O&M documentation.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

Existing FECU's

Functions that are already in operation at the customer and are protected by a FECU can be easily migrated. Existing functions will be mapped into a Version 9.1 license file without any charge and the existing FECU must be kept in the system as system ID. Advantage of this upgrade procedure is that there is no longer a need to send the old FECU back, as was the case for previous BusinessPhone upgrades.

A re-mapping of the existing FECU will be performed when ordering one of the following licenses:

- Basic upgrade license - FALBS 102 51/B
 - upgrades the FECU feature level to Version 9.1
- Any color pack of type: Mobile Extension, Unified Messaging, Computer Telephony, Networking, BusinessPhone Extension Assistant, Call Center Assistant and BackStage.
 - upgrades the FECU feature level to Version 9.1
 - adds a new feature which requires an additional license
- Any plus pack of type: Mobile Extension, Unified Messaging, Computer Telephony, Networking, BusinessPhone Extension Assistant, Call Center Assistant and BackStage.
 - upgrades the FECU feature level to Version 9.1
 - enhances the Networking or CTI features defined by the FECU

FECU Mapping table

Product Number	Description	Computer telephony	Networking
KDUBS 130 xx/1	FECU Basic + Full Netw. max. 2 interf.	basic license*	
KDUBS 130 xx/2	FECU Std. Netw. max. 32 interf.		Green
KDUBS 130 xx/3	FECU Std. Netw. unlimited no. of interf.		Green
KDUBS 130 xx/4	FECU Full Netw. max. 32 interfaces		Orange
KDUBS 130 xx/5	FECU Full Netw. unlimited no. of interf.		Red
KDUBS 130 xx/6	FECU CTI + Full Netw. max. 4 interf.	Orange	Orange
KDUBS 130 xx/7	FECU CTI + Std. Netw. max. 32 interf.	Orange	Green
KDUBS 130 xx/8	FECU CTI + Std. Netw. unl. no. of interf.	Orange	Green
KDUBS 130 xx/9	FECU CTI + Full Netw. max. 32 interf.	Orange	Orange
KDUBS 130 xx/10	FECU CTI + Full Netw. Unl. no. of interf.	Orange	Red

Upgrade to CPU-D5

When the system has an older CPU than CPU-D4 (=check the min.CPU-D4 revision needed for R18) or has no possibility to store the license file (no MFU, VMU-HD or IPU) an upgrade to CPU-D5 is necessary. In this case the same rule for a possible existing FECU applies: it shall be kept and attached to the CPU-D5, and its function level will be mapped into a Version 9.1 license file.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date 2011-12-22
		Rev A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

The FECU re-mapping will be done on the 'License Supply Administration' Web .

Upgrade scenarios

Below table provides an overview of the different upgrade scenarios:

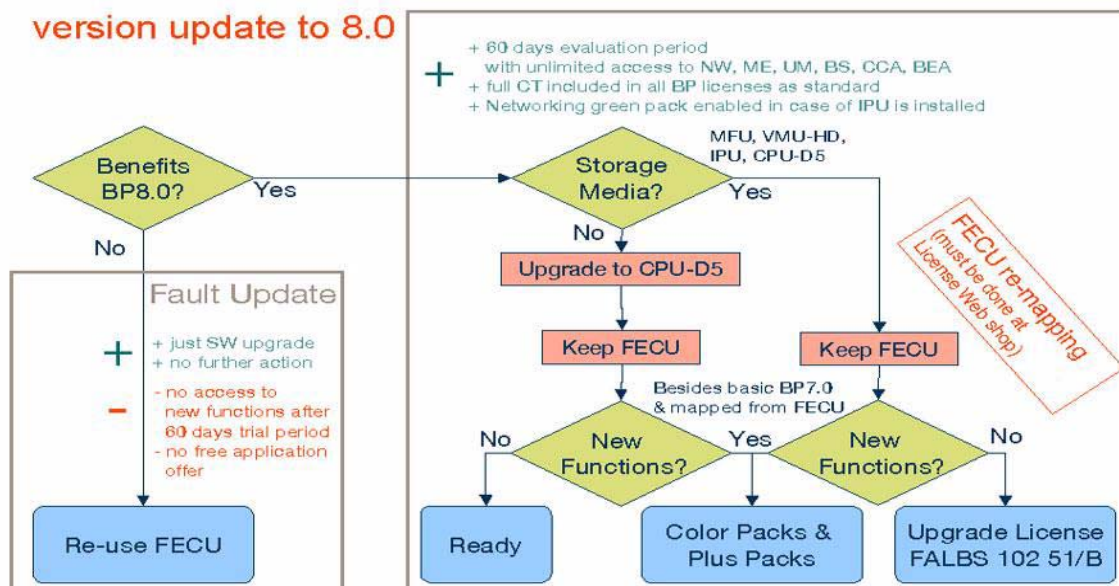
Configuration		CPU-D4	CPU-D5	FECU	License carrier	
Version	Type				CPU-D5	MFU or VMU-HD or IPU
1	New sales		X*		X*	
2	R9-R12 upgrade to latest Release	X		X		X
3	R13 upgrade to latest Release		X	X	X	
4	Repair CPU-D4 (R9-R13) to CPU-D5 (with latest release)		X	X	X	
5	Repair CPU-D4 (with latest release) to CPU-D5		X	X		X

* or a CPU-D5C when using a BusinessPhone Compact.

The following drawing outlines the concept in a way that you are guided through upgrade process, dependent on your configuration it points out the proper licenses to be ordered:

BusinessPhone before 6.0

version update to 8.0



Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Step 1: Determine current products and hardware

First of all you need to determine the current products (boards, applications, phones) used. You can do this partly by means of reading out information via BMS and via receiving this information from the customer. To gather information about system hardware please collect the following information using BMS. Using BMS please check the following menu: **BOARDS - HARDWARE DETAILS**

A board in BP is defined by these parameters

Revision List	BMS
R-state PCB	Rev
HW-code	HW
FW revision	Revision of RYS entries

R-state PCB and HW identify the physical board, the FW revision provides information about the used program (FW) revision on the regional processor (RP). Only the combinations of **listed R-states** are approved and maintained, all undefined combinations are not supported. Listed R-states can be found in the **Revision List** regularly updated in Service Advices, available on the Info Channel (Service & Support Plaza).

NOTE If you are not familiar with doing that, please consult your Service Department.

Step 2: Product compatibility check

Use the **Product Compatibility List** "[Appendix 4: Product Compatibility List](#)" on page 113) to check the compatibility of the currently used products.

YES Required Product is basically compatible (may require Firmware upgrade). Proceed with step 3.

NO Product not compatible to R14. To get the required function you have to exchange the article. Look up the correct Product in the Ordering Information Core or Applications.

To get the required function you have to exchange the article. Look up the correct Product in the Ordering Information Core or Applications.

Step 3: Find hardware in R-state list

NOTE If you are not familiar with doing that, please consult your Service Department.

Check the list whether the read out combination of R-state PCB and HW-code is available.

YES Proceed with step 4 (FW check)

NO HW upgrade necessary. Lookup the current board in the pricelist and note down the information.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

NOTE You may neglect an eventually third character for the R-state PCB in the R-state list. This information stands for small HW-modifications (i.e. wired modifications) which don't have an influence. This information won't be read out from RASC/BMS.

Step 4: Find firmware in R-state list

NOTE If you are not familiar with doing that, please consult your Service Department.

Check the list whether the read out FW revisions are available with the above R-state PCB and HW-code combination.

Note: A few boards (e.g. BTU-D, MFU) do not include the FW, therefore this part is listed in a separate row in the R-state list (LZY-number)

YES OK, no need to change.

NO FW upgrade necessary. Look up the proper FW for the R-state PCB and HW-code combination and note down the information. To get the FW please consult your Service Dept., either it is possible to create an own set of EPROM's or the part can be ordered through standard procedures (only if available as separate article!).

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Appendix 4: Product Compatibility List

Component	Product Code	ASB 150 02 Release / BusinessPhone Version											Comments
		R8 V2.1	R9 V3.0	R10 V3.1	R11 V4.0	R12 V5.0	R13 V5.1	R14 V6.0	R15 V7.0	R16 V8.x	R17 V9.0	R18 V9.1	
BP core products													
CPU-D	ROF 157 5118/1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Product phased-out
CPU-D2	ROF 157 5118/2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Product phased-out
CPU-D3	ROF 157 5118/3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Product phased-out
CPU-D4	ROF 157 5124/1	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out (rec. R-State PCB=R2A, HW Code=3 or higher, because of R18 DTH Upgrade)
CPU-D5	ROF 157 5124/2	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	SW R13 min Rev. R6A needed
CPU-D5C	ROF 157 5124/3	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	SW R15 Rev. R1A or higher
FECU (R9, R10)	KDUBS 130 06/x	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	enables only the feature level of the release where the FECU has been introduced Product phased-out
FECU (R11)	KDUBS 130 07/x	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	enables only the feature level of the release where the FECU has been introduced Product phased-out
FECU (R12)	KDUBS 130 12/x	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	same as above
FECU (R13)	KDUBS 130 13/x	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
RASC	FAS 102 203 SW LZY 203 2250/2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	
BMS 1.x	FASBS 102 213/xxx	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Product phased-out
BMS 2.x	FASBS 102 213/xxx	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Product phased-out
BMS 3.x	FASBS 102 213/xxx	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Configuration Manager	FASBS 102 203/xxx	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Product phased-out
CABINET PUB3	BDV 113 08 up to R3A	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Product phased-out
CABINET PUB5	BDV 113 08 R4A, R4B	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out Cabinet No. 0 must be PUB 6, cabinet No. 1 & 2 can be PUB 5

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Component	Product Code	ASB 150 02 Release / BusinessPhone Version											Comments
		R8 V2.1	R9 V3.0	R10 V3.1	R11 V4.0	R12 V5.0	R13 V5.1	R14 V6.0	R15 V7.0	R16 V8.x	R17 V9.0	R18 V9.1	
CABINET PUB6	BDV 113 08 R5A, R6A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out
CABINET PUB7	BDV 113 08 R7A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Integrated Application Server (IAS)	NTM/ROF 157 5134/1	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
ELU-C (DBC 75x only)	ROF 157 5115/1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Not supported in BP128i, Product phased-out
ELU-D	ROF 157 5116/1, /2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	DBC214 and DBC210 Not supported, Product phased-out
ELU-D3	ROF 157 5130/1, /2 & /3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	min Rev. R2A for Remote FW-Upgrade
ELU-A	ROF 157 5114/1, /3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
ELU-A2	ROF 157 5114/2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
BP core products													
IC-LU	ROF 157 5129/1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	R8, R9: A-protocol only, old boards need to be updated to be used with GAP
IC-CU	ROF 157 5128/1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	A-protocol only (lower functionality compared to GAP-protocol using IC-CU2) Product phased-out
IC-CU2	ROF 157 5131/1	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	min Rev. R3A for Remote FW-Upgrade
BTU-B (ISDN T-Interface only)	ROF 157 5121/1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Does not support new functions Release (R 12: FW upgrading, R 13: Partial Rerouting, Auto Time Sync, ISDN Hook-flash/ Hold), Product phased-out
BTU-B (ISDN)	ROF 157 5121/3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	same as above
BTU-B2 (ISDN)	ROF 157 5121/4 & /5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	min Rev. R5A for Remote FW-Upgrade
BTU-DP (ISDN)	ROF 157 5112/1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	min Rev. R5A for Remote FW-Upgrade

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen		
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date 2011-12-22	Rev A	Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

[illegible]

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Component	Product Code	ASB 150 02 Release / BusinessPhone Version											Comments
		R8 V2.1	R9 V3.0	R10 V3.1	R11 V4.0	R12 V5.0	R13 V5.1	R14 V6.0	R15 V7.0	R16 V8.x	R17 V9.0	R18 V9.1	
DBC 213	DBC 21301/0x 0yy	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out 4 DSS modules only on ELU-D3 from Release 11 onwards (DBC 213 from Rev. R6A on, DBC 214 from Rev. R3A on), all previous Releases 2 DSS modules only
DBC 214	DBC 21401/0x 0yy	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out DBC 214 must be connected to an ELU-D3 or a MFU.
DBC 413	DBC 413 01/01001	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out IP Phone
DBC 220	DBC 220 01/b 001	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
DBC 222	DBC 222 01/b 001	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	KPU module requires ELU-D3 or MFU with latest Firmware and BP V5.1 (R13 R6A) or later
DBC 223	DBC 223 01/b 001	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	4 KPU modules require ELU-D3 or MFU and BP V3.0 or later
DBC 224	DBC 224 01/b 021	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out. DBC 224 must be connected to an ELU-D3 or a MFU. 4 KPU modules require ELU-D3 or MFU and BP V3.0 or later.
DBC 224 v2	DBC 224 02/b 021	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	DBC 224 must be connected to an ELU-D3 or a MFU. 4 KPU modules require ELU-D3 or MFU and BP V3.0 or later.
DBC 422	DBC 422 01/01001	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out IP Phone D4000 Family
DBC 422 v2	DBC 422 02/0n001	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	IP Phone D4000 Family
DBC 425	DBC 425 01/01001	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out IP Phone D4000 Family

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date 2011-12-22
		Rev A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Component	Product Code	ASB 150 02 Release / BusinessPhone Version											Comments
		R8 V2.1	R9 V3.0	R10 V3.1	R11 V4.0	R12 V5.0	R13 V5.1	R14 V6.0	R15 V7.0	R16 V8.x	R17 V9.0	R18 V9.1	
DBC 425 v2	DBC 425 02/b 001	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	IP Phone D4000 Family
DBC 446	DBC 446 01/01x	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	IP Phone D5000 Family BP Power Pack 8.1 needed (release R16 R4A and later)
DBC 433 (Aastra 7433ip)	DBC 433 01/012	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	IP Phone D5000 Family
DBC 434 (Aastra 7434ip)	DBC 434 01/012	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	IP Phone D5000 Family
Aastra 6730i	A1730-0131-10-55	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	IP Phone 67xxi Family
Aastra 6731i	A1731-0131-10-55	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	IP Phone 67xxi Family
Aastra 6739i	A6739-0131-1055	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	IP Phone 67xxi Family
Aastra 6751i	A1751-0131-10-55	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	IP Phone 67xxi Family
Aastra 6753i	A1753-0131-10-55	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	IP Phone 67xxi Family
Aastra 6755i	A1755-0131-10-55	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	IP Phone 67xxi Family
Aastra 6757i	A1757-0131-10-55	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	IP Phone 67xxi Family
DBC 75x	DBC 75a bbb/901	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Not supported in BP128i Product phased-out
Remote Digital Extender (RDE 3000)	ZATBS 531 00x/1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out
SIP-DECT Handsets													
Aastra 142d	68742, 68743	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	
Aastra 610d	68851, 68983	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	
Aastra 620d	68850, 68982	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	
Aastra 630d	68849, 68981	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	
SIP-DECT Radio Fixed Points													
Aastra RFP L32 IP	68883	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	
Aastra RFP 32 IP	69207	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	
Aastra RFP L32 IP	68882	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	
Aastra RFP 32 IP	69205	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	
Aastra RFP L42 IP	68785	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen		
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date 2011-12-22	Rev A	Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

[illegible]

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Component	Product Code	ASB 150 02 Release / BusinessPhone Version											Comments
		R8 V2.1	R9 V3.0	R10 V3.1	R11 V4.0	R12 V5.0	R13 V5.1	R14 V6.0	R15 V7.0	R16 V8.x	R17 V9.0	R18 V9.1	
DT368 GAP/CAP	DPANB 210 01/xx	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	R8, R9: Requires the Cordless Phone Software to be exchanged to A-protocol. Product phased-out
DT288	NTM/DPANB 301 04/xx	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out
DT190	DPA 200 30/x	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out
DT290	DPANB 301 0x/1	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	R15: The feature "Keypad Controlled Directory Access" is not supported. Product phased-out
DT292	DPA 200 0x/1	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out
DT390	DPA 200 5x/1	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
TH688	DPY 101 2205/xx	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out
DT4xx	DPANB 220 0y/z	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out
DT412	DPANB 220 22/1	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out
DT412 v2	DPANB 220 22/2	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
DT422	DPANB 220 23/1	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out
DT422 v2	DPA 200 32/1	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
DT432	DPA 200 31/1	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
DT570	DPANB 230 01/1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out
DT590	DPANB 240 0x/1	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Product phased-out
DT690	DPA 200 6x/1	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Integrated Cordless Base Stations													
DCT1800 base station (A/B)	KRCNB 201 03/1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	R10 onwards: Requires the base station SW to be exchanged to GAP
DCT1800 base station GAP	KRCNB 201 03/3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	R8, R9: Requires the base station SW to be exchanged to A-protocol
BS330 GAP	NTM/KRCNB 301 03/1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	R8, R9: Requires the base station SW to be exchanged to A-protocol
BS340	NTM/KRCNB 302 01/1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	R8, R9: Requires the base station SW to be exchanged to A-protocol

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Yes* Combinations once were specified being compatible, but having at least one part not in active sustaining anymore. Use of (upgrade to) current active versions needed for active compatibility support.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Appendix 5: Applications Compatibility List

BusinessPhone Applications: latest versions and compatibilities to operating systems

	WinXP Professional	Windows Server 2003	WinVista Professional	Windows 7	Windows Server 2008	Terminal Server, CITRIX (incl. web access)
Operation and Maintenance						
BMS 3.5 Server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (x32/x64)	Yes (x32/x64)	n.a.
BMS 3.5 Clients	BMS Clients are web based. Therefore they just require MS Internet Explorer (5.0 SP2 or higher).					
VPM 1.0	Yes	No	No	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
AAO 1.0	No	No	No	n.a.	n.a.	No
Application Links						
BusinessLink 3.2 Server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (x32/x64)	Yes (x32/x64)	n.a.
BusinessLink 3.2 Clients	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (x32/x64)	Yes (x32/x64)	Yes
TAPI Bridge 2.1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (x32)	Yes (x32)	No
VCOM	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (x32)	Yes (x32)	n.a.
User Applications and Operator Solutions						
Unified Messaging 2.0 Server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (x32/x64**)	No	No
Unified Messaging 2.0 Outlook Plug In***	UM Outlook Plugin requires minimum Microsoft Office 2000, 2003, XP or 2007 depending on the Windows OS version					
Unified Messaging 2.0 Lotus Notes Plug In***	UM Lotus Notes Plugin requires Lotus Notes 6.0, 6.5, 7.0 or 8.0 depending on the Windows OS version					
BackStage 8.0 Clients and Outlook Plug In	Yes	Yes	No	Yes (x32/x64)	Yes (x32/x64)	Yes
BackStage 8.0 User Server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (x32/x64)	Yes (x32/x64)	n.a.
BackStage Platinum 1.1 Clients	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (x32/x64*)	Yes (x32/x64*)	Yes
OPS 5.0 Server	n.a.	No	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	No
OPS 5.0 Client	Yes	No	No	n.a.	n.a.	No
OPS 5.0 Outlook Integration ****	Yes	No	No	n.a.	n.a.	No
DDB	DDB is web based. Therefore it just requires MS Internet Explorer (5.0 SP2 or higher).					

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date 2011-12-22
		Rev A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

	WinXP Professional	Windows Server 2003	WinVista Professional	Windows 7	Windows Server 2008	Terminal Server, CITRIX (incl. web access)
Contact Centre						
CCS 4.1 Server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (x32/x64)	Yes (x32)	No
CCS 4.1 Clients	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (x32/x64)	Yes (x32)	No
CCA 3.02 Server	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (x32/x64)	Yes (x32)	No
CCA 3.02 Clients	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (x32/x64)	Yes (x32)	No

n.a. = not applicable

* Softphone only in SIP mode

** Fax PlugIn not supported on x64 platforms

*** Not tested/supported on Windows Server OS

**** Outlook 2000, Outlook 98, Lotus Notes 4.6 and Lotus Notes 5.0.2B tested

Compatibility to earlier Windows operating systems was covered as well (like Windows 95, 98, NT, 2000) - but please check Microsoft support for those systems.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Appendix 6: Licensing

General

BusinessPhone 9.1 licensing is based on a software-key concept. The software key is represented by a license file which is stored on the compact flash card of the CPU-D5, if available. If there is no CPU-D5 in the system (upgraded system based on a CPU-D4) it is possible to store the license file on the compact flash card of the MFU, IPU or VMU-HD.

Compared to a hardware key, the software key provides a high flexibility regarding feature bundling (license steps) and a high flexibility regarding license updates as they can be done remotely via the BusinessPhone Management Suite (BMS).

The licenses can be ordered via the normal order process, each license step is represented by an own product number. For each ordered article number a Unique Pick Number (UPN) will be delivered. The UPN is used by the partner to create a license file with the bought features via "License Supply Application, LISA".

Since BusinessPhone 7.0 (ASB 150 02 R15 R3A or later) certain licenses will be automatically enabled by the system (e.g. CT licenses) without the need for buying and applying it.

The License Generation

The application to generate licenses is available in the Enterprise Shop extranet site through the web page

<http://tolv.aastra.com/products/businessphone.shtml>

Look for License administration. Clicking on the link License administration the user would be requested to enter his user id and password.

Once providing a valid user id and password the user would enter the application and can now choose to:

- Create License
- Download License

To obtain a new license file for a BusinessPhone R14 system or higher, the user has to select: "Create License"

From now on the user will be taken to a Wizard that will guide him through the process step-by-step.

The main steps are:

- 1 Upload the latest license file from the BP system in question.
- 2 Enter the UPNs to be assigned to the system.
- 3 Give End Customer Information
- 4 Verify that all are included before Submit
- 5 Submit which will generate a new license file
- 6 Download of new license file

The new license file can now be installed on the BP system. A number of checks are built into the Wizard to avoid basic faults. If you still get a problem when using the tool, support is provided through the Enterprise Partner Interface (EPI).

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

Providing access to the application

The way to obtain user id and password to the system follows the same routines as for other applications like e-shop, Weblearn and Infochannel. A partner can also let his resellers get access to the applications. The e-mail address for UPN distribution is also supplied in the same way.

For further details please contact your contact person at Aastra.

Support

When a partner has a problem with the license web application or a license file, they must contact the Enterprise Partner Interface, EPI. The opening hours for EPI are from Monday morning till Friday evening CET.

To contact EPI use the webform in the Info Channel extranet site through the web page:

<http://tolv.aastra.com/products/businessphone.shtml>

When a reseller has a problem with the license web application or a license file, they must contact the partner where they have service support.

License packages

Each function is separately available in maximum three different standard packages. Each one of these three standard packages is defining a different level of the function involved. These packages are easily identifiable by their names: Green pack - Orange pack - Red pack.

The standard packages within a function group can be enhanced to the desired level by adding one or more Plus Package(s). This can be done either at the initial order (new sales) or at a later stage (add-on sales).

This will create the following matrix:

Packages and licensed functions per System:

	Basic Pack	Green Pack	Orange Pack	Red Pack	Plus Pack	MAX
	included	../G	../O	../R	../P	
Mobile Extension FALBS 102 44	2	5	20	40	5	100 users
Unified Messaging FALBS 102 45	2	20	50	100	5	200 users
Computer Telephony (FALBS 102 46)	Full Computer Telephony (=80 user) is system enabled by the combination of CSW R15 R3A or higher and at least a basic license entry!					80 users
Networking FALBS 102 49	Full 2	Standard unlimited	Full 32	Full unlimited	to Full unlimited	Full, unlimited interfaces
Gateway FALBS 102 50	-	open	-	-	-	open

NOTE **Networking Green Pack** ("Standard unlimited") will be system enabled by the combination of CSW R15 R3A or higher, at least a basic license entry and an installed IPU board. The system enabled license can't be expanded with a plus pack.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

Packages and licensed functions for BusinessPhone Applications

	Basic Pack	Green Pack	Orange Pack	Red Pack	Plus Pack	MAX
	included	../G	../O	../R	../P	
BackStage FALBS 102 60	2	5 (max 7)	20 (max 22)	50 (max 52)	5	80 users
BP Ext.Assistant FALBS 102 62	10	50	100	200	25	250 users
Call Center Assistant FALBS 102 63	2	5	10	15	5	40 users

NOTE For upgrading in size (add-on sales) the previous licensing concepts are continued as well as they can co-exist with the new licensing concept (both licenses are available to the applications).

NOTE The license handling towards the external application requires latest BusinessLink version.

Packages and licensed functions per CPU-D5C (BP Compact):

	Basic Pack	Green Pack	Orange Pack	Red Pack	Plus Pack	MAX
	included	../G	../O	../R	../P	
BusinessPhone Compact (CPU-D5C) Upgrade FALBS 102 64	2 boards supported	-	-	unlimited	-	unlimited nr. of boards supported

Packages and licensed functions per IPU:

	Basic Pack	Green Pack	Orange Pack	Red Pack	Plus Pack	MAX
	included	../G	../O	../R	../P	
VoIP channels FALBS 102 47	-	4	8	16*	4	12 channels per board

* The maximum number of VoIP channels per IPU board has been reduced from 16 to 12 because of capacity issues in the field.

For more details on IPU licensing, see ["Licensing for IPU VoIP channels"](#) on page 129

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

Packages and licensed functions per SIPU:

	Basic Pack	Green Pack	Orange Pack	Red Pack	Plus Pack	MAX
	included	../G	../O	../R	../P	
VoIP channels FALBS 102 75	-	8	16	32	8	32 channels per board
SIP Clients FALBS 102 76	-	16	32	64	16	128 channels per board

For more details on SIPU licensing, see “[Licensing for SIPU VoIP channels](#)” on page 131 and see “[Licensing for SIP Clients registration](#)” on page 132.

The license values defined in the basic license are not added to the values in the colors packs respectively to the sum of color pack + plus pack(s). An exception to this rule are the BackStage color packs, which adds the 2 licenses of the Basic license and therefore you will have the maximum per color package as mentioned in brackets in the table above (the limit shown in column “MAX” cannot be exceeded).

Any combination of color packages from different functions is valid. Example valid configuration: Mobile Extension Green Pack + Unified Messaging Red Pack + Networking Orange Pack.

It is not possible to configure a system by combining color packages within the same function group (e.g. Invalid combination: Mobile Extension Green Pack + Mobile Extension Red pack). Furthermore it is not possible to apply a plus pack without a color pack.

NOTE A plus pack can only be registered when following criteria's are fulfilled:

- it will be used for new sales in combination with a color pack.
- it will be used for add on sales with an existing installed colors pack.
- it will be used for add on sales in conjunction with an installed FECU (Index 2 -10).

NOTE System license packages must be applied per system, VoIP License packages must be applied per IPU.

NOTE The BusinessPhone IP Gateway license requires also the corresponding VoIP Gateway IPU license (see chapter IP Licensing).

NOTE Once a BusinessPhone IP Gateway license is installed, all other licenses are disabled and any extension traffic is blocked.

System Licensing

Each new delivery of a CPU-D5 (CPU-D5C) - including a compact flash - is standard equipped with a basic license file for BusinessPhone 9.1. This license provides all basic BP 9.1 functionality plus two Mobile Extensions, two UM-users, two BackStage users, ten BEA users, two CCA user and two channels of full Aastra networking. Added to that is a 60 days trial period starting from system installation where all functions are freely available. This temporary license provides the service technicians the possibility to set-up the system at the customer site without final license file from the Aastra License Center, or easily offer a trial period to the customer.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

NOTE The basic license is included in the CPU-D5 (CPU-D5C) respectively in the upgrade license FALBS 102 51/B

NOTE The CPU-D5C used for the BusinessPhone Compact limits the total number of possible boards to 3. As the BP Compact is always delivered with one MFU board, one more slots remains for expansion. The license "FALBS 102 64/R, BusinessPhone Compact (CPU-D5C) Upgrade" can be installed to open up this limitation.

NOTE When installing any color pack during the 60-days trial period, the function / nr. of user will be limited to the function / nr. of user specified by the color pack.

BP 7.0 R15 R3A and higher enabled system licenses

The system automatically enables the following licenses:

- CTI Orange pack (=80 Users) will be enabled by the combination of CSW R15 R3A or higher and at least a basic license entry.
- Networking green pack (=Networking Standard with unlimited trunks) will be enabled by the combination of CSW R15 R3A or higher, at least a basic license entry and an installed IPU board.

NOTE If the Networking green pack is enabled by the system it can't be expanded by a plus pack. The Networking orange or red pack has to be ordered for expansion.

Ordering - New and Add-on Sales

Following licenses for new and Add-on sales are available:

Product code	Quantity	Description
FALBS 102 44/G	One (1) per system	Mobile Extension Green Pack - for up to 5 user
FALBS 102 44/O	One (1) per system	Mobile Extension Orange Pack - for up to 20 user
FALBS 102 44/R	One (1) per system	Mobile Extension Red Pack - for up to 40 user
FALBS 102 44/P	As needed	Mobile Extension Plus Pack - for additional 5 user
FAL 104 9273	As needed	AMC Client license - for mobile integration (requires ME license FALBS 102 44/x)
FAL 104 9280	As needed	AMC renewal license - when changing mobile number and/or model
FALBS 102 45/G	One (1) per system	Unified Messaging Green Pack - for up to 20 user
FALBS 102 45/O	One (1) per system	Unified Messaging Orange Pack - for up to 50 user
FALBS 102 45/R	One (1) per system	Unified Messaging Red Pack - for up to 100 user

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Product code	Quantity	Description
FALBS 102 45/P	As needed	Unified Messaging Plus Pack - for additional 5 user
FALBS 102 46/G*	One (1) per system	Computer Telephony Green Pack - for up to 5 user
FALBS 102 46/O*	One (1) per system	Computer Telephony Orange Pack - for up to 80 user
FALBS 102 46/P*	As needed	Computer Telephony Plus Pack - to upgrade to 80 user
FALBS 102 49/G	One (1) per system	Networking Green Pack for Standard Networking unlimited number of interfaces
FALBS 102 49/O	One (1) per system	Networking Orange Pack for Full Networking up to 32 interfaces
FALBS 102 49/R	One (1) per system	Networking Red Pack for Full Networking unlimited number of interfaces
FALBS 102 49/P	As needed	Networking Plus Pack for upgrade to Full Networking unlimited number of interfaces
FALBS 102 60/G	One (1) per system	BackStage Green Pack - for up to 5 user
FALBS 102 60/O	One (1) per system	BackStage Orange Pack - for up to 20 user
FALBS 102 60/R	One (1) per system	BackStage Red Pack - for up to 50 user
FALBS 102 60/P	As needed	BackStage Plus Pack - for additional x user
FALBS 102 62/G	One (1) per system	BusinessPhone Extension Assistant Green Pack - for up to 50 user
FALBS 102 62/O	One (1) per system	BusinessPhone Extension Assistant Orange Pack - for up to 100 user
FALBS 102 62/R	One (1) per system	BusinessPhone Extension Assistant Red Pack - for up to 200 user
FALBS 102 62/P	As needed	BusinessPhone Extension Assistant Plus Pack - for additional 25 user
FALBS 102 63/G	One (1) per system	Call Center Assistant Green Pack - for up to 5 user
FALBS 102 63/O	One (1) per system	Call Center Assistant Orange Pack - for up to 10 user
FALBS 102 63/R	One (1) per system	Call Center Assistant Red Pack - for up to 15 user
FALBS 102 63/P	As needed	Call Center Assistant Plus Pack - for additional 5 user

* ... Full Computer Telephony licenses are automatically included as standard with every BusinessPhone (BP7.0 R15 R3A and higher). That means no extra CT licenses need to be ordered any more.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Ordering - Version Update

BusinessPhone 9.1 features a software based licensing concept. For information about how to upgrade from any previous BusinessPhone versions and what to do with existing FECU's please refer to "[Appendix 3: Upgrade Guide - 4 steps to Version 9.1](#)" on page 108.

Following licenses for Add-on Sales are available:

Product code	Quantity	Description
FALBS 102 51/B	One (1) per system	Basic License

NOTE In addition all the same License products as for New Sales can be used.

Ordering - CPU-D5C Upgrade

BP Compact systems including the CPU-D5C can be upgraded with the following license to enable full CPU-D5 functionality (= unlimited number of boards supported).

Product code	Quantity	Description
FALBS 102 64/R	One (1) per system	BusinessPhone Compact (CPU-D5C) Upgrade

Licensing for IPU VoIP channels

Description

The number of supported bi-directional VoIP channels on each IPU is defined by a license file on its compact flash card.

Licensing on the IPU works independent from licensing for traditional networking. In order to provide Networking capabilities over IP it is necessary to install an appropriate networking license as well as an appropriate VoIP channel license on the IPU. Due to capacity issues in the field, the maximum number of VoIP channels per IPU board has been reduced from 16 to 12.

The license file is linked to the unique serial number of the IPU compact flash card and to the unique MAC-address of the IPU board, and therefore does not work on other compact flash card or IPU board.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Temporary IPU VoIP License

By default the Compact Flash Card (LZYBS 203 13) covers a temporary license file, which provides access to 12 voice channels for 672 operation hours (4 weeks). The temporary license file gives the service technicians the possibility to set-up the system at the customer site without already having the final license file from the Aastra License Center.

Final License

In order to retrieve a final license the above - in section Licensing/General - described procedure has to be followed.

NOTE The license file does not work on any other Compact Flash Card or IPU.

NOTE Since the I/O or UM functionality on the IPU is not licensed at all, this will work even if the temporary license file has expired.

Ordering - New Sales

Following licenses for new sales are available:

Product code	Quantity	Description
FALBS 102 47/G	One (1) per IPU	VoIP channel Green Pack - for up to 4 VoIP channels
FALBS 102 47/O	One (1) per IPU	VoIP channel Orange Pack - for up to 8 VoIP channels
FALBS 102 47/R	One (1) per IPU	VoIP channel Red Pack - for up to 12 VoIP channels*
FALBS 102 47/P	As needed	VoIP channel Plus Pack - for additional 4 VoIP channels
FALBS 102 43/16	One (1) per IPU	IPU gateway license 16 channel

* Even if the VoIP Red Pack includes rights for 16 VoIP channels, the maximum number of VoIP channels per IPU board has been reduced from 16 to 12 because of capacity issues in the field.

Ordering - Add on Sales

For Add-on sales (to upgrade an existing license to more VoIP channel) following licenses are available:

Product code	Quantity	Description
FALBS 102 47/P	As needed	VoIP channel Plus Pack - for additional 4 VoIP channels

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Ordering - Version Update

NOTE To update IPU's from V5.0 to V7.0 or higher, following licenses are available:

Product code	Quantity	Description
FALBS 102 42/4	One (1) per IPU	IPU version update 4 voice channels
FALBS 102 42/8	One (1) per IPU	IPU version update 8 voice channels

To update IPU's from V5.1 or V6.0 to V7.0 or higher, no separate VoIP license is needed.

Licensing for SIPU VoIP channels

Description

The number of supported bi-directional VoIP channels on each SIPU is defined by a license file on its compact flash card. The license file which includes also the SIP Clients licenses (see just below) is linked to the unique serial number of the SIPU compact flash card and to the unique MAC-address of the SIPU board, and therefore does not work on other compact flash card or IPU board.

Temporary SIPU VoIP License

By default the Compact Flash Card (KDU 137 593/1) covers a temporary license file, which provides access to 32 voice channels for 672 operation hours (4 weeks). The temporary license file which also include a minimum SIP Clients license (see just below) gives the service technicians the possibility to set-up the system at the customer site without already having the final license file from the Aastra License Center.

Final License

In order to retrieve a final license the above - in section Licensing/General - described procedure has to be followed.

NOTE The license file does not work on any other Compact Flash Card or SIPU.

NOTE Since the I/O functionality on the SIPU is not licensed at all, this will work even if the temporary license file has expired.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Ordering - New Sales

Following licenses for new sales are available:

Product code	Quantity	Description
FALBS 102 75/G	One (1) per SIPU	VoIP channel Green Pack - for up to 8 VoIP channels
FALBS 102 75/O	One (1) per SIPU	VoIP channel Orange Pack - for up to 16 VoIP channels
FALBS 102 75/R	One (1) per SIPU	VoIP channel Red Pack - for up to 32 VoIP channels
FALBS 102 75/P	As needed	VoIP channel Plus Pack - for additional 8 VoIP channels

Ordering - Add on Sales

For Add-on sales (to upgrade an existing license to more VoIP channels) following licenses are available:

Product code	Quantity	Description
FALBS 102 75/P	As needed	VoIP channel Plus Pack - for additional 8 VoIP channels

Licensing for SIP Clients registration

Description

The number of supported registrations of SIP Clients on each SIPU is defined by a license file on its compact flash card. The license file which includes also the SIPU VoIP channels licenses (see just above) is linked to the unique serial number of the SIPU compact flash card and to the unique MAC-address of the SIPU board, and therefore does not work on other compact flash card or IPU board.

Minimum SIP Clients License

By default the Compact Flash Card (KDU 137 593/1) covers a license file allowing the registration of 8 SIP Clients. Even though, it must be noted that this minimum SIP Clients license can actually be used only if the temporary SIPU VoIP license is not expired yet or if it replaced by a final SIPU VoIP license (see just above).

Final License

In order to retrieve a final license the above - in section Licensing/General - described procedure has to be followed.

NOTE The license file does not work on any other Compact Flash Card or SIPU.

NOTE The minimum SIP Clients license for 8 registrations is not added to but replaced by final SIP Clients licenses.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Ordering - New Sales

Following licenses for new sales are available:

Product code	Quantity	Description
FALBS 102 76/G	One (1) per SIPU	SIP Clients Green Pack - for up to 16 registered extensions
FALBS 102 76/O	One (1) per SIPU	SIP Clients Orange Pack - for up to 32 registered extensions
FALBS 102 76/R	One (1) per SIPU	SIP Clients Red Pack - for up to 64 registered extensions
FALBS 102 76/P	As needed	SIP Clients Plus Pack - for additional 16 registered extensions

Ordering - Add on Sales

For Add-on sales (to upgrade an existing license to more registered extensions) following licenses are available:

Product code	Quantity	Description
FALBS 102 76/P	As needed	SIP Clients Plus Pack - for additional 16 registered extensions

SIP-DECT Licensing

Description

As of SIP-DECT 2.1, there are different license models to cover various requirements in size and features of the SIP-DECT solution.

Generally, there are two types of base stations available, the RFP L3x (also called L-RFP) and the RFP 3x versions.

RFP L3x (built-in license)

The RFPs L3x come with a built-in license that includes:

- A system license for up to 20 base stations (bigger installations require RFP 3x).
- Systemwide receipt of messages (excluding "Emergency" and "Locating" priorities only available with RFP 3x).
- Sending messages from handsets for all users (including confirmations).
- Free software updates for one year after activation(*)

(*) Only systems with 3 to 20 RFPs L3x require activation (TAD code included on the system CD). For very small systems with 1 or 2 RFPs L3x only, software updates are not limited.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

RFP 3x (unlicensed)

The RFPs 3x need separate licensing(*) and are highly scalable:

- OM System License - Enables telephony for a system of a certain size (number of RFPs). Maximum 2.048 RFPs, license steps available (cumulative) 10, 20, 50, 100, 250, 500, 1000.
- OM Messaging & Alerting System License - Enables receiving messages and alarms on handsets (system wide). Maximum 1.
- OM Messaging License - Enables sending messages from a certain number of handsets. Maximum 4.500 (BusinessPhone system limit = 200!).
- OM Locating Server License - Enables the locating application system wide. Maximum 1.
- OM Locating License - Enables locating for a certain number of users. Maximum 4.500 (BusinessPhone system limit = 200!).
- SW Update License - Subscription for 1 year of free updates (minor and major releases).


(*) As with RFPs L3x, there is an exception for small systems of 1 or 2 RFPs 3x. These include a built-in telephony only license for up to 2 RFPs 3x, with messaging excluding "Emergency" and "Locating" priorities, and can be updated freely. This built-in telephony only license does not support locating. Adding a third RFP 3x to such a system deletes the built-in licenses.

Integrated Cordless

Description

The integrated cordless FECU controls the amount of possible portables per system. It is to be plugged onto the IC-CU resp. IC-CU2. The FECU is applicable for GAP and non-GAP systems. Without a FECU it is possible to use 8 portables. For configurations larger than 8 portables the corresponding FECU is applicable. The index indicates the amount of possible portables.

Ordering - New Sales

Picture	Product code	Quantity	Description
	KDU 130 05/a	1 (one) per IC-CU or IC-CU2 if more than 8 portables.	Feature enabling control unit Integrated Cordless

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Index a	Number of Portables
1	for 9 to 16
2	up to 24
3	up to 32
4	up to 48
5	up to 64
6	up to 108
7	up to 210

Ordering - Add-on Sales

In order to enable a smooth upgrade from earlier versions or to update functions within BusinessPhone Cordless a certain procedure needs to be followed. Basically you need to order the new FECU for which you will be invoiced at the full price. Then you have to return the old FECU within one month. You will get a credit note based on the price of the returned product minus an upgrade fee (€100).

When ordering a new FECU, you should send the order to your normal customer order desk at the Customer Interfaces in either Vienna (for CEMEA customers) or Karlskrona using the standard procedures.

Within 1 month of delivery of the FECU you have to return the old FECU to the Aastra Enterprise Service Logistics Center (AESLC) with the below marking.

Aastra Telecom Sweden AB

Service Logistics

Rombvägen 4

SE-371 60 Lyckeby

SWEDEN

Marking: **BusinessPhone Cordless FECU Upgrade**

The marking should also clearly state Aastra's order number for the order that the new FECU's were delivered against. This order number is stated in the order-acknowledgement. Each shipment of old FECU's returned to AESLC must be accompanied by a Shipping Specification containing the following information:

- Partner/ASP name (The customer)
- Detailed amount and product numbers of FECU's in shipment (base for credit note)
- Document PECS/MG 01:044 should be attached to the Shipping Spec, filled in according to the following template (see "[Appendix 7: Return template for the BP Cordless FECU upgrade](#)" on page 138)

NOTE You will not get the credit note if:

- you do not send the required marking and information with your delivery
- you do not send the return part within one month after the delivery of the new FECU

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Ordering - Version Update

The Cordless FECU is independent on the System Release (Version), therefore an update is not required.

BMS

Description

A BMS software based licensing strategy is implemented for Flexible Access Rights (FAR). The FAR feature is charged with a one-time license fee per BMS installation.

To activate one of the licensed features, a unique license key has to be applied to the target BMS installation.

The following steps have to be followed if a BMS-FAR license is required:

- Order the appropriate sales object(s) from Aastra Technologies using the standard ordering routines and tools, this creates a unique Aastra Order Number
- Retrieve the BMS installation specific ID files from the target BMS Server PC (bms_inst.id for FAR).
- The delivery is as other BP licenses a UPN. Use LISA to upload the BMS ID file and then the UPN. Create and download the license file as other BP license files.

Ordering - BMS-FAR

Following licenses are available:

Product code	Quantity	Description
FASBS 102 213/FAR	1	BMS 3.x FAR license key

Any license already purchased will remain valid without renewal if a BMS installation is upgraded to a higher version.

Ordering - BMS-BEA

The BMS Extension Assistant (BEA)

Since BP 7.0 the BusinessPhone Extension Assistant (BEA) is based on the new software licensing concept, which integrates the licensing of the external application into the color packs principle. These new software license keys will be stored in the PBX system, and the BMS will retrieve the license information via the BusinessLink 3.1 or higher Server being mandatory.

NOTE

- For upgrading purposes the previous licensing concepts will be continued for a limited period of time, as well as it can co-exist with the new licensing concept.
- In case of upgrading a BusinessPhone system toward BP 7.0, the already existing FAR and/or BMS-BEA license can be still used.
- If the new licensing based on BusinessLink and BP 9.1 is used, 10 BEA user licenses are included without additional cost.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Software protection device (WIBU application licensing)

General Concept

The concept applies for BusinessPhone software applications:

- Call Center Assistant CCA
- BackStage
- Operator Workstation OWS
- and Automated Attendant Optimizer AAO

NOTE For new sales of CCA and BackStage, BusinessPhone 8.0 or higher provides an integrated licensing, succeeding the WIBU concept

The Software Protection Device (WIBU-Box) to be plugged at one PC in the LAN and carries the licenses in number of users as purchased.

One dongle serves one Software Application (like CCA, OWS, BackStage). This means that a customer who has for instance BackStage and wants to order additional BackStage users can use the dongle already attached to the server. If the same customer wants to run for instance the Operator Suite a separate package (an additional dongle) has to be used.

Every Software Protection device has a unique serial number, which is of high importance in terms of expanding (i.e. adding user licenses to a specific application). Expansions are delivered as software license code and are strictly related to the serial number on the Software Protection Device.

Usually Expansion packages are ordered referring to a previously acquired application. The upgrading procedure for additional user licenses is carried out as follows:

The customer owns, for instance, the license for 5 BackStage users already (first order was for FASBS 102 209/5). The customer orders 5 more BackStage user licenses (upgrade order FASBS 102 209/A5). The order has to include the serial number of the existing dongle. The customer will then receive one disk that will upgrade the system to 10 user licenses. This disk will upgrade only the system with the Software Protection Device matching the serial number on the order.

NOTE The serial number is located on the dongle and on the Software License Agreement. The serial number can be read out of the dongle by a program, which is installed during installation procedure.

PLEASE MAKE SURE TO INCLUDE THE SERIAL NUMBER OF THE WIBU-BOX, EVERY TIME AN EXPANSION IS ORDERED!

In specific cases (e.g. BackStage in selected markets) expansions will in practice also already be ordered with an initial product package. In this case the serial number of the initial package will be handled directly at the production.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Appendix 7:

Return template for the BP Cordless FECU upgrade

Information from Customer

Contact person:	.....	E-mail:	.....
Telephone	.....	Fax:	.....

Returns

Returned Article:	.....
Quantity:	.....
Aastra Order number * (FECU KDU 130 05/x	
Shipment number:	.....
AWB number:	.....
Shipping date:	.....

* This refers to the order number the new FECU, that the returns applies to, was delivered on. This order number is found on the order confirmation.

Return Address

Aastra Telecom Sweden AB
Service Logistics
Rombvägen 4
SE-371 60 Lyckeby
SWEDEN

Marking

BusinessPhone Integrated Cordless FECU Upgrade

The marking should also clearly state Aastra's order number for the order that the new FECU was delivered against. This order number is stated in the order acknowledgement.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Overview of valid article numbers to be sent back

KDU 130 05/1 - /6

FECU for Integrated Cordless


Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Appendix 8: Business integrated cordless articles


This appendix will provide a brief overview of business integrated cordless articles that can be used with BusinessPhone Version 9.1 with integrated cordless.

NOTE Only use applicable AC/AC plug-in adapters (power supplies) listed under accessories or an adapter approved by your local reseller.



DT390 Cordless phone

Picture	Product code	Description	Remarks
	DPA 200 50/1	DT390 Cordless Phone EU and US Not for market AR, CL, BR, MX, TC, CN	excluding charger
	DPA 200 51/1	DT390 Cordless Phone LA Only for market AR, CL, BR, MX, TC	excluding charger


DT4x2 Cordless phones

Picture	Product code	Description	Remarks
	DPANB 220 22/2	DT412 V2 Cordless Phone Not for market AR, BR, CL, CN, MX, US	excluding charger

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Picture	Product code	Description	Remarks
	DPA 200 32/1	DT422 V2 Cordless Phone Not for market AR, BR, CA, CL, CN, MX, US	excluding charger
	DPA 200 31/1	DT432 ATEX Cordless Phone Not for market AR, AU, BR, CA, CL, CN, MX, US	excluding charger

DT690 Cordless phones

	Product code	Description	Remarks
	DPA 200 60/1	DT690 Cordless Phone EU and US Not for market AR, CL, BR, MX, TC, CN	excluding charger
	DPA 200 61/1	DT690 Cordless Phone LA Only for market AR, CL, BR, MX, TC	excluding charger
	DPA 200 65/1	DT690 Cordless Phone Bluetooth EU and US Not for market AR, CL, BR, MX, TC, CN	excluding charger

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 | A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

DT190 Accessories and Spare parts

Product code	Description	Remarks
BKB 902 51/1	Battery Pack for DT190	

DT290 Accessories and Spare parts

Product code	Description	Remarks
NTM/BKBNB 101 13/1	Battery Pack for DT2xx	
DPYNB 101 40/1	Carrying Case for DT290	
NTK/DPYNB 101 20/10	Clip for DT290 (15 pcs)	
DPY 901 30	Security Clip for DT290/DT570	
DPYNB 101 31/2	Charger Holder for DT2xx/DT590	Only for markets AR, CN
NTM/DPYNB 301 07/1	Charger Set EU for DT2xx/DT590	Including power adapter
NTM/DPYNB 301 07/2	Charger Set UK for DT2xx/DT590	Including power adapter
NTM/DPYNB 301 07/3	Charger Set AU for DT2xx/DT590	Including power adapter
NTM/DPYNB 301 07/6	Charger Set 110V for DT2xx/DT590	Including power adapter
NTM/BMLNB 101 17/1	Power Adapter EU for DT2xx/DT590	Spare part
NTM/BMLNB 101 17/2	Power Adapter UK for DT2xx/DT590	Spare part
NTM/BMLNB 101 17/6	Power Adapter 110V for DT2xx/DT590	Spare part
DPYNB 101 55/1	Rack Charger for DT29x/DT590	Charging 4 handsets.
BMLNB 101 55/1	Power Supply for Rack Charger DT29x/DT590	85-286 VAC

DT292 Accessories and Spare parts

Product code	Description	Remarks
NTM/BKBNB 101 13/1	Battery Pack for DT2xx	
DPY 901 491/1	Carrying Case for DT292	
NTK/DPYNB 101 90/1	Clip for DT292/DT590 (15 pcs)	
DPY 901 492/1	Security Clip for DT292 (15 pcs)	
DPYNB 101 31/2	Charger Holder for DT2xx/DT590	Only for markets AR, CN
NTM/DPYNB 301 07/1	Charger Set EU for DT2xx/DT590	Including power adapter
NTM/DPYNB 301 07/2	Charger Set UK for DT2xx/DT590	Including power adapter
NTM/DPYNB 301 07/3	Charger Set AU for DT2xx/DT590	Including power adapter

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

Product code	Description	Remarks
NTM/DPYNB 301 07/6	Charger Set 110V for DT2xx/DT590	Including power adapter
NTM/BMLNB 101 17/1	Power Adapter EU for DT2xx/DT590	Spare part
NTM/BMLNB 101 17/2	Power Adapter UK for DT2xx/DT590	Spare part
NTM/BMLNB 101 17/6	Power Adapter 110V for DT2xx/DT590	Spare part
DPYNB 101 55/1	Rack Charger for DT29x/DT590	Charging 4 handsets.
BMLNB 101 55/1	Power Supply for Rack Charger DT29x/DT590	85-286 VAC

DT390 Accessories and Spare parts

Product code	Description	Remarks
BKB 201 010/1	Battery Pack for DT390	
DPY 901 810/1	Battery Lid for DT390	
DPY 901 804/1	Carrying Case for DT390	
DPY 901 800/1	Standard Clip for DT390 (15 pcs)	
DPY 901 802/1	Security/Swivel Clip for DT390 (15 pcs)	
BML 351 063/1	Desk Charger EU, LA for DT390/DT690	Not for markets CN, US, NZ, AU
BML 351 060/1	Desk Charger AU, US, UK for DT390/DT690	Only for markets GB, HK, IE, SG, BH, AU, NZ, US
BML 351 061/1	Desk PDM + Charger EU, LA for DT390/DT690	Not for markets GB, HK, IE, SG, BH, AU, NZ, US
BML 351 062/1	Desk PDM + Charger UK for DT390/DT690	Only for markets GB, HK, IE, SG, BH
BML 351 065/1	Desk PDM + Charger AU for DT390/DT690	Only for markets AU, NZ
BML 351 070/1	Rack PDM/Charger for DT390/DT690	
DPY 901 806/1	Security Chain for DT390/DT690	

DT590 Accessories and Spare parts

Product code	Description	Remarks
NTM/BKBNB 101 14/1	Battery pack for DT590	
NTK/SXANB 201 131/1	Battery door for DT590 (15pcs)	
DPY 901 579/1	Battery door DT590 Spare R3+ (15pcs)	only fits for DT590 CP R3A and higher.
DPYNB 101 50/1	Carrying Case for DT590	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Product code	Description	Remarks
NTK/DPYNB 101 90/1	Clip for DT292/DT590 (15pcs)	
DPYNB 101 70/1	Security Clip for DT590	
DPYNB 101 31/2	Charger Holder for DT2xx/DT590	Only for markets AR, CN
NTM/DPYNB 301 07/1	Charger Set EU for DT2xx/DT590	Including power adapter
NTM/DPYNB 301 07/2	Charger Set UK for DT2xx/DT590	Including power adapter
NTM/DPYNB 301 07/3	Charger Set AU for DT2xx/DT590	Including power adapter
NTM/DPYNB 301 07/6	Charger Set 110V for DT2xx/DT590	Including power adapter
NTM/BMLNB 101 17/1	Power Adapter EU for DT2xx/DT590	Spare part
NTM/BMLNB 101 17/2	Power Adapter UK for DT2xx/DT590	Spare part
NTM/BMLNB 101 17/6	Power Adapter 110V for DT2xx/DT590	Spare part
DPYNB 101 55/1	Rack Charger for DT29x/DT590	Charging 4 handsets.
BMLNB 101 55/1	Power Supply for Rack Charger DT29x/DT590	85-286 VAC
DPYNB 101 91/1	Headset Handsfree for DT590	
DPYNB 101 92/1	Headset Profile for DT590	

DT690 Accessories and Spare parts

Product code	Description	Remarks
BKB 201 011/1	Battery Pack for DT690	
DPY 901 805/1	Carrying Case for DT690	
DPY 901 801/1	Standard Clip for DT690 (15 pcs)	
DPY 901 803/1	Security/Swivel Clip for DT690 (15 pcs)	
BML 351 063/1	Desk Charger EU, LA for DT390/DT690	Not for markets CN, US, NZ, AU
BML 351 060/1	Desk Charger AU, US, UK for DT390/DT690	Only for markets GB, HK, IE, SG, BH, AU, NZ, US
BML 351 061/1	Desk PDM + Charger EU, LA for DT390/DT690	Not for markets GB, HK, IE, SG, BH, AU, NZ, US
BML 351 062/1	Desk PDM + Charger UK for DT390/DT690	Only for markets GB, HK, IE, SG, BH
BML 351 065/1	Desk PDM + Charger AU for DT390/DT690	Only for markets AU, NZ
BML 351 070/1	Rack PDM/Charger for DT390/DT690	
BML 351 071/1	Rack charger, Battery pack for DT690	
DPY 901 806/1	Security Chain for DT390/DT690	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

DT4xx Accessories and Spare parts

Product code	Description	Remarks
BKBNB 220 01/1	Battery Standard for DT4xx	
BKBNB 220 01/2	Battery Headset Connector for DT4xx	
BKBNB 220 01/3	EX Battery for DT430	
BKBNB 220 01/4	ATEX Battery for DT430 ATEX	
DPYNB 220 02/1	Belt Clip Hinge type for DT4xx	
DPYNB 220 02/2	Belt Clip Clic-on Type for DT4xx	
NTM/DPYNB 220 01/1	Desktop Charger for DT4xx EU	
NTM/DPYNB 220 01/2	Desktop Charger for DT4xx UK	
NTK/ROANB 220 10	SIM-Card for DT4xx (10 pcs)	
DPYNB 220 03/1	Security Chain 800 mm for DT4xx and DT4x2	

DT4x2 Accessories and Spare parts

Product code	Description	Remarks
BKBNB 220 21/1	Battery Pack NiMH for DT412 V1 and DT422 V1	
BKB 902 44/1	Battery Pack for DT412 V2 and DT422 V2	
DPY 901 639/1	Battery Pack for DT432 ATEX	
DPY 901 640/1	Battery Pack Opener for DT432 ATEX	
LTT 999 12/1	Battery Key for DT412 and DT422	
DPYNB 220 22/1	Belt Clip, Hinge Type	
DPYNB 220 22/2	Belt Clip, Swivel Type, with belt leather buckle	
DPYNB 220 24/1	Leather Case including Belt Clip and optional leather extension	Not compatible with DT432
DPY 901 624/1	Desktop Charger II for DT4x2	
DPY 901 642/1	Rack Charger II for DT4x2	Charging 4 handsets.
BMLNB 101 54/1	Power Supply for Rack Charger DT4x2	85-286 VAC
DPY 901 495/1	Battery Aack Adapter for Rack Charger II for DT4x2 V1 and DT4x2 V2	For both BKBNB 220 21/1 and BKB 902 44/1
DPYNB 220 25/1	Headset with Microphone on boom	Not compatible with DT432
DPYNB 220 25/3	Headset with Microphone integrated in cable	Not compatible with DT432
DPYNB 220 26/1	Protection Plug (rubber) for Headset Connector	
DPY 901 643/1	Adapter for Peltor Headsets for DT432 ATEX	
NTK/ROANB 220 22	SIM-Card for DT4x2, standard programmed	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Product code	Description	Remarks
NTM/DPYNB 220 07/2	SIM-Card Programming Set for DT4x2	
LTT 999 07/1	Desktop Programmer II for DT4x2	
DPYNB 220 03/1	Security Chain 800 mm for DT4xx and DT4x2	

Cordless phone management tools

Product code	Description	Remarks
LZYNB 201 17/1	Cordless Phone Manager End-user	For DT368, DT570 and TH688
LZYNB 201 17/2	Cordless Phone Manager End-user	Brand less
LZYNB 201 18/1	Cordless Phone Manager Sys Admin	For DT368, DT570 and TH688
LZYNB 201 18/2	Cordless Phone Manager Sys Admin	Brand less
LZYNB 201 19/1	Cordless Phone Manager Distrib.	For DT368, DT570 and TH688
LZYNB 201 19/2	Cordless Phone Manager Distrib.	Brand less
TSRNB 101 90/1	Interface cable DT590	For DT590
TSR 899 076/1	Interface cable DT292	For DT292

Base stations

Product code	Description	Remarks
BMLNB 101 09/1	AC Adaptor BS3xx EU	Depending on market
BMLNB 101 09/2	AC Adaptor BS3xx UK	Depending on market
BMLNB 101 09/4	AC Adaptor BS3xx AU	Depending on market
LTT 999 04	Site Survey Tool	Tool to plan base stations in a DECT telephone system. Not for CA, US.
NTM/CXCNB 110 01/1D	Base Station Manager	Not for AR, BR, CL, CN, MX, US
NTM/KRCNB 301 02/1	Base Station BS330 1900-1920MHz	Only for AR, BR, CL, CN, MX, TC
NTM/KRCNB 301 04/1	Base Station BS330 1910-1930MHz	Only for AR, BR, CL, MX, TC
NTM/KRCNB 301 03/1	Base Station BS330 GAP/CAP	Not for AR, BR, CL, CN, MX, US
NTM/KRCNB 302 01/1	Base Station BS340 GAP/CAP	Not for AR, BR, CL, CN, MX, US
NTM/KRENB 101 118/1	Directional Single Antenna BS340	Not for AR, BR, CL, CN, MX

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Product code	Description	Remarks
NTM/KRENB 101 121/1	Directional Dual Antenna BS340	Not for AR, BR, CL, CN, MX
NTM/KRENB 101 119/1	Omnidir. Single Antenna BS340	Not for AR, BR, CL, CN, MX
NTK/KRENB 101 116	Standard Antenna BS340 (10 pcs)	Not for AR, BR, CL, CN, MX, US
NTM 501 04	Pole Mounting Set	Previous product reference NTMNB 501 03 phased-out
SDC 905 04/1	Base Station Outdoor Housing	Previous product reference SDCNB 905 03/1 phased-out
SVANB 101 131/1	BS3xx Label Aastra (10 pcs)	
NTM/SXANB 101 127/1	Mounting Brackets BS3xx (10 pcs)	

NOTE The Wireless Relay Station BS370 (NTM/KRCNB 303 01/1) has been phased out and is no longer available for new sales.

NOTE The new Base Station Outdoor Housing SDC 905 04/1 requires the new Pole Mounting Set NTM 501 04. Older pole mounting sets are not compatible.

Messaging products

DECT SMS messaging is supported by the new range of Aastra cordless phones: DT590, DT690, DT412, DT422 and DT432 ATEX as well as the DT570, DT410, DT420 and DT430 ATEX.

The user guide are in english language version and included on the delivered media (PDF).

One message server can be connected per cordless system.

The Central Portable Device Manager 3 (CPDM 3) replaces the previous versions for new sales. Parts of the former solution are still available for add-on sales.

Central Portable Device Manager 3 and options

Product code	Description	Remarks
KDU 137 610/3	Central Portable Device Manager 3 (CPDM 3)	
NTMBS 902 27/1	Cable set CPDM 3 BP (serial)	
86L00008AAA-A	License OAP, CPDM 3	
86L00009AAA-A	License Basic Alarm Manager, CPDM 3	
86L00010AAA-A	License Legacy Protocol (ESPA), CPDM 3	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Previous Message Servers with expansion modules and options (phased-out)

Product code	Description	Remarks
KDU 137 610/1	Central Portable Device Manager (CPDM)	Incl. web server module, RS232 cable and Phonebook Service CD-ROM. Only for markets AT, AU, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LT, LU, LV, MT, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK and US
FAL 104 8477	Open Access Protocol (OAP) SW key for CPDM	Only for markets AT, AU, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LT, LU, LV, MT, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK and US
FAL 104 8479	Basic Alarm Manager (BAM) SW key for CPDM	Only for markets AT, AU, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LT, LU, LV, MT, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK and US
FAL 104 8478	ESPA 4.4.4 SW key (Serial Interface) for CPDM	Only for markets AT, AU, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LT, LU, LV, MT, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK and US
ROANB 220 01/8	T941AM8 digital input module	Expansion module with 8 physical inputs
ROANB 220 01/32	T941AM32 digital input module	Expansion module with 32 physical inputs
ROANB 220 03/1	T941OM Output module	Expansion module with 8 physical inputs
BMLNB 220 01/1	T930PS1 Power Supply unit (EU-plug)	For expansion Not for the markets CN, AR, CL, BR, MX, US

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

PC based Message server

Product code	Description	Remarks
ROANB 220 01/32	T941AM32 Alarm Module	Expansion module with 32 physical inputs
ROANB 220 01/8	T941AM8 Alarm Module	Expansion module with 8 physical inputs
ROANB 220 03/1	T941OM Output Module	Expansion module with 8 physical inputs
ROANB 220 04/1	T942C Central Unit	For expansion
BMLNB 220 01/1	T930PS1 Power Supply unit (EU-plug)	For expansion Not for the markets CN, AR, CL, BR, MX, US

Uppgjord/Prepared AastraTechnologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Appendix 9: Enterprise Application Suite

NOTE The Enterprise Application Suite is no longer available on CD-ROM. All applications and tools are available for download on the Aastra Infochannel (Service Support Plaza). For user guides and quick user guides, please check also <http://www.aastra.com>.

Uppgjord/Prepared AastraTechnologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Appendix 10: Applications - Lab Package

There is a BusinessPhone Service Lab License Kit available, consisting of

- the Computer Telephony Platforms BusinessLink and TAPI Bridge
- as well as of all Applications protected by the WIBU dongle concept: BackStage, OWS, CCA and AAO

The packages contain a Software Protection Device (WIBU dongle) with a service license valid for one year (service license means an open license up to the maximum capacity of each application).

Each year the service license can be updated for another year. Specifically, this means that the dongle will support the software for one calendar year from the time the service package is ordered. After this period, updating the dongle is necessary to renew the service license. For updating you will receive a floppy disc which will rewrite the code in the dongle.

Product code	Description
FASBS 102 200/SLK	SERVICE LAB LICENSE KIT Valid for one year
FASBS 102 200/SLE	YEARLY SERVICE LAB LICENSE This license upgrade has to be used, when FASBS 102 200/SLK license expires

Every BusinessPhone 6.0 or higher offers a 60 days full open license and unlimited time 2 users licenses for most of the available applications.

BP 7.0 versions from April 2005 onwards (R15 R3A and later) as well as BP 9.1 provide "All Computer Telephony". That means no extra CT licenses need to be ordered any more.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

Appendix 11: Global Product Packages (GPP)

The BusinessPhone global product packages do not include cables to connect the exchange to an MDF or other external equipment. Cables need to be ordered separately. Information on the offered cabling variants and the needed quantity can be found in chapter “[MDF Cable \(COAX\)](#)” on page 77. Information on the needed cables for the BusinessPhone 128i can be found at “[Patchpanel - Cable 128i](#)” on page 77

Digit suffixes at the end of their product codes are used for the market variances of BusinessPhone global product packages including country dependant products. Information on the possible combinations can be found at the end of this Appendix 11 in chapter “[Market variances](#)” on page 170.

BusinessPhone Compact

K-BPCR18-01/n (depending on country)		BusinessPhone Compact (Light Grey)	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDVBS 101 05	Cabinet (5 board positions)	1	
BMLBS 101 01/n	Battery charger unit	1	depending on country
DBC 222 01/01001	Dialog 4222 Office, Light Grey	3	
DBC 223 01/01001	Dialog 4223 Professional, Light Grey	2	
DBY 419 01/01001	Key panel unit, Light Grey	1	
EN/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice prompts R13, High Quality	1	
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
KDUBS 130 08/6	Compact flash card 1GB for MFU	1	
LZY 203 2215/1	Prom-set for MFU ISDN	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5124/3	CPU-D5C	1	
ROF 157 5132/1	MFU with optional voice functionality	1	
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	3	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	2	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 | A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

K-BPCR18-02/n (depending on country)		BusinessPhone Compact (Dark Grey)	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDVBS 101 05	Cabinet (5 board positions)	1	
BMLBS 101 01/n	Battery charger unit	1	depending on country
DBC 222 01/02001	Dialog 4222 Office, Dark Grey	3	
DBC 223 01/02001	Dialog 4223 Professional, Dark Grey	2	
DBY 419 01/02001	Key panel unit, Dark Grey	1	
EN/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice prompts R13, High Quality	1	
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
KDUBS 130 08/6	Compact flash card 1GB for MFU	1	
LZY 203 2215/1	Prom-set for MFU ISDN	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5124/3	CPU-D5C	1	
ROF 157 5132/1	MFU with optional voice functionality	1	
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	3	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	2	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs

K-BPCR18-CORE/17		BusinessPhone Compact Lite (Sweden only)	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDVBS 101 05	Cabinet (5 board positions)	1	
BMLBS 101 01/1	Battery charger unit 230V	1	
EN/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice prompts R13, High Quality	1	
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
KDUBS 130 08/6	Compact flash card 1GB for MFU	1	
LZY 203 2215/1	Prom-set for MFU ISDN	1	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

K-BPCR18-CORE/17		BusinessPhone Compact Lite (Sweden only)	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5124/3	CPU-D5C	1	
ROF 157 5132/1	MFU with optional voice functionality	1	
RPM 945 323	Power supply cord 230V Europe	1	
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	3	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	2	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
FALBS 102 44/G	BP Mobile Extension (ME) Green Pack	1	

K-BPCR18-IP/17		BusinessPhone Compact Lite with IPU (Sweden only)	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDVBS 101 05	Cabinet (5 board positions)	1	
BMLBS 101 01/1	Battery charger unit 230V	1	
EN/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice prompts R13, High Quality	1	
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
KDUBS 130 08/6	Compact flash card 1GB for MFU	1	
LZY 203 2215/1	Prom-set for MFU ISDN	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5124/3	CPU-D5C	1	
ROF 157 5132/1	MFU with optional voice functionality	1	
RPM 945 323	Power supply cord 230V Europe	1	
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	3	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	2	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

K-BPCR18-IP/17		BusinessPhone Compact Lite with IPU (Sweden only)	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
FALBS 102 44/G	BP Mobile Extension (ME) Green Pack	1	
ROF 157 5133/1	IPU	1	
ROA 219 5114/3	DSM3 Submodule for IPU	1	
LZYBS 203 13	Flashdisk for IPU (incl. software and limited license)	1	
FALBS 102 47/G	BP VoIP Green Pack	1	

BP128iP Packages

K-128R18-IP-VOICE/n (depending on country)		BP128iP Voice package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDVBS 101 06/1	Cabinet (5 board positions)	1	
BMLBS 101 02/n	Power supply unit	1	depending on country
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5124/2	CPU-D5	1	
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
LZYBS 203 13	Flashdisk for IPU (incl. software and limited license)	1	
ROA 219 5114/3	DSM 3	1	
ROF 157 5133/1	IPU	1	
KDUBS 130 08/6	Compact flash card 1GB for MFU	1	
LZY 203 2215/1	Prom-set for MFU ISDN	1	
ROF 157 5132/1	MFU with optional voice functionality	1	
EN/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - English	1	
FASBS 102 209	BackStage Media Pack	1	
FASBS 102 219	Unified Messaging Media Pack	1	
TSRBS 902 01/1	Cable 4 ports a/b 19-inch	3	
TSRBS 902 02/1	Cable 2 ports ISDN-BRA-NT 19-inch	2	
TSRBS 902 05/1	Cable 1 port Ethernet 19-inch	1	
TSRBS 902 10/1	Cable alarm plug with open end 19-inch	1	
LZTBS 180 344	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4422/4425	1	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 | A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

K-128R18-IP-VOICE/n (depending on country)		BP128iP Voice package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
FALBS 102 45/G	Unified Messaging (UM) Green Pack	1	
FALBS 102 47/O	VoIP Orange Pack	1	

K-128R18-IP-IAS/n (depending on country)		BP128iP Applications package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDVBS 101 06/1	Cabinet (5 board positions)	1	
BMLBS 101 02/n	Power supply unit	1	depending on country
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5124/2	CPU-D5	1	
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
LZYBS 203 13	Flashdisk for IPU (incl. software and limited license)	1	
ROA 219 5114/3	DSM 3	1	
ROF 157 5133/1	IPU	1	
KDUBS 130 08/6	Compact flash card 1GB for MFU	1	
LZY 203 2215/1	Prom-set for MFU ISDN	1	
ROF 157 5132/1	MFU with optional voice functionality	1	
EN/CAABS 101 13/H	Voice Prompts, high quality - English	1	
FASBS 102 209	BackStage Media Pack	1	
FASBS 102 219	Unified Messaging Media Pack	1	
TSRBS 902 01/1	Cable 4 ports a/b 19-inch	3	
TSRBS 902 02/1	Cable 2 ports ISDN-BRA-NT 19-inch	2	
TSRBS 902 05/1	Cable 1 port Ethernet 19-inch	1	
TSRBS 902 10/1	Cable alarm plug with open end 19-inch	1	
LZTBS 180 344	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4422/4425	1	
NTM/ROF 157 5134/1	IAS Kit	1	
TSRBS 902 05/2	Cable 1 port Ethernet IAS 19-inch	1	
TSRBS 902 07/3	Cable 1 port V.24 IAS 19-inch	1	
FALBS 102 60/G	BackStage Green Pack	1	
FALBS 102 60/P	BackStage Plus Pack	1	
FALBS 102 45/O	Unified Messaging (UM) Orange Pack	1	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 | A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

K-128R18-IP-IAS/n (depending on country)		BP128iP Applications package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
FALBS 102 47/R	VoIP Red Pack	1	
FALBS 102 44/O	Mobile Extension (ME) Orange Pack	1	

Basic Packages

K-128R18-BASIC/n (depending on country)		BP128i Basic package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDVBS 101 06/1	Cabinet (5 board positions)	1	
BMLBS 101 02/n	Power supply unit	1	depending on country
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5124/2	CPU-D5	1	
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	1	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	1	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs

K-250R18-BASIC/n (depending on country)		BP250 Basic package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDV 113 08	Cabinet (9 board positions)	1	
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
RES 147 051/n	AC/AC transformer	1	depending on country

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

K-250R18-BASIC/n (depending on country)		BP250 Basic package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
ROF 157 5124/2	CPU-D5	1	
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
SXA 112 4404/1	Bottom plate	1	
SXK 106 4147/2	Cover plate with BusinessPhone logo	1	
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	1	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	1	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs

K-50R18-BASIC/n (depending on country)		BP50 Basic package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDVBS 101 05	Cabinet (5 board positions)	1	
BMLBS 101 01/n	Battery charger unit	1	depending on country
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5124/2	CPU-D5	1	
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	1	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	1	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

K-50R18-BASIC-MFU/n (depending on country)		BP50 Basic with MFU excl. VM	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDVBS 101 05	Cabinet (5 board positions)	1	
BMLBS 101 01/n	Battery charger unit	1	depending on country
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZY 203 2215/1	Prom-set for MFU ISDN	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5124/2	CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5132/1	MFU with optional voice functionality	1	
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	1	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	1	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs

K-50R18-BASIC-VM/n (depending on country)		BP50 Basic with MFU incl. VM	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDVBS 101 05	Cabinet (5 board positions)	1	
BMLBS 101 01/n	Battery charger unit	1	depending on country
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
KDUBS 130 08/6	Compact flash card 1GB for MFU	1	
LZY 203 2215/1	Prom-set for MFU ISDN	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5124/2	CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5132/1	MFU with optional voice functionality	1	
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	1	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 | A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

K-50R18-BASIC-VM/n (depending on country)		BP50 Basic with MFU incl. VM	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	1	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs

K-50R18-BASIC-VMIP/17		BP50 Basic with MFU incl. VM and IPU (Sweden only)	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDVBS 101 05	Cabinet (5 board positions)	1	
BMLBS 101 01/1	Battery charger unit 230V	1	
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
KDUBS 130 08/6	Compact flash card 1GB for MFU	1	
LZY 203 2215/1	Prom-set for MFU ISDN	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5124/2	CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5132/1	MFU with optional voice functionality	1	
RPM 945 323	Power supply cord 230V Europe	1	
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	1	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	1	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
FALBS 102 44/G	BP Mobile Extension (ME) Green Pack	1	
ROF 157 5133/1	IPU	1	
ROA 219 5114/3	DSM3 Submodule for IPU	1	
LZYBS 203 13	Flashdisk for IPU (incl. software and limited license)	1	
FALBS 102 47/G	BP VoIP Green Pack	1	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 | A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Basic Battery Backup

K-250-BAT/n (depending on country)		BP250 External Battery back-up	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BKB 201 002	Battery cabinet unit	1	
BKC 851 003	Battery	4	
BML 351 057	Battery charger unit	1	110-230V
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
SXA 112 4404/1	Bottom plate	1	
SXX 106 4147/2	Cover plate with BusinessPhone logo	1	

K-50-BAT		BP50 Add-on Battery back-up	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BKCBS 101 01/1	Battery (12V)	4	
NTMBS 101 28	External battery cable set	1	
SDDBS 102 001	Battery case	1	
TSRBS 101 10/2000	External battery cable (2m)	1	

Entrance Packages

K-250R18-ENTR-DIG/n (depending on country)		BP250 Entrance package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDV 113 08	Cabinet (9 board positions)	1	
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZY 203 2216/1	Prom-set for BTU-B2 (ISDN-BA)	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5114	Prom-set for ELU-A	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
LZYBS 203 5130	Prom-set for ELU-D3	1	
RES 147 051/n	AC/AC transformer	1	depending on country
ROF 157 5114/1	ELU-A (16)	1	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 | A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

K-250R18-ENTR-DIG/n (depending on country)		BP250 Entrance package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
ROF 157 5121/4	BTU-B2 (8)	1	
ROF 157 5124/2	CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5130/1	ELU-D3 (32)	1	
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
SXA 112 4404/1	Bottom plate	1	
SXK 106 4147/2	Cover plate with BusinessPhone logo	1	
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	1	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	1	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs

K-250R18-ENTR-ANA/n (depending on country)		BP250 Entrance package analogue	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDV 113 08	Cabinet (9 board positions)	1	
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5110/n	Prom-set for BTU-A	1	depending on country
LZYBS 203 5114	Prom-set for ELU-A	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
LZYBS 203 5130	Prom-set for ELU-D3	1	
RES 147 051/n	AC/AC transformer	1	depending on country
ROF 157 5110/1n	BTU-A (8)	1	depending on country
ROF 157 5114/1	ELU-A (16)	1	
ROF 157 5124/2	CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5130/1	ELU-D3 (32)	1	
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
SXA 112 4404/1	Bottom plate	1	
SXK 106 4147/2	Cover plate with BusinessPhone logo	1	
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	1	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	1	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

K-250R18-ENTR-ANA/n (depending on country)		BP250 Entrance package analogue	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs

K-250R18-ENTR-BTUD/n (depending on country)		BP250 Entrance package with ISDN PRA	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDV 113 08	Cabinet (9 board positions)	1	
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZY 203 2213/1	Prom-set for BTU-D (ISDN-PRA)	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5114	Prom-set for ELU-A	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
LZYBS 203 5130	Prom-set for ELU-D3	1	
RES 147 051/n	AC/AC transformer	1	depending on country
ROF 157 5112/1	BTU-D (30) excl. prom-set	1	
ROF 157 5114/1	ELU-A (16)	1	
ROF 157 5124/2	CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5130/1	ELU-D3 (32)	1	
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
SXA 112 4404/1	Bottom plate	1	
SXK 106 4147/2	Cover plate with BusinessPhone logo	1	
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	1	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	1	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 | A | ASB 150 02

K-250R18-E-BTUD-IP/17		BP250 Entrance package Lite with ISDN PRA and IPU (Sweden only)	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDV 113 08	Cabinet (9 board positions)	1	
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZY 203 2213/1	Prom-set for BTU-D (ISDN-PRA)	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5114	Prom-set for ELU-A	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
LZYBS 203 5130	Prom-set for ELU-D3	1	
RES 147 051/1	AC/AC transformer 230V/36V	1	
ROF 157 5112/1	BTU-D (30) excl. prom-set	1	
ROF 157 5114/1	ELU-A (16)	1	
ROF 157 5124/2	CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5130/1	ELU-D3 (32)	1	
RPM 945 323	Power supply cord 230V Europe	1	
SXA 112 4404/1	Bottom plate	1	
SXK 106 4147/2	Cover plate with BusinessPhone logo	1	
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	1	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	1	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
FALBS 102 44/G	BP Mobile Extension (ME) Green Pack	1	
ROF 157 5133/1	IPU	1	
ROA 219 5114/3	DSM3 Submodule for IPU	1	
LZYBS 203 13	Flashdisk for IPU (incl. software and limited license)	1	
FALBS 102 47/G	BP VoIP Green Pack	1	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

Expansion Packages

K-128-ADDON/n (depending on country)		BP128i Add-on package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDVBS 101 06/1	Cabinet (5 board positions)	1	
BMLBS 101 02/n	Power supply unit	1	depending on country
NTMBS 101 41/1	Connection set BP128i	1	
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country

K-250-ADDON/n (depending on country)		BP250 Add-on package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
591 685/2	Ribbon cable	1	
BDV 113 08	Cabinet (9 board positions)	1	
NTM 144 60	RFI sealing kit	1	
RES 147 051/n	AC/AC transformer	1	depending on country
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
SXA 112 4404/1	Bottom plate	1	
SXK 106 4147/2	Cover plate with BusinessPhone logo	1	

MFU Solution Packages

K-MFU		MFU package without voice mail	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
LZY 203 2215/1	Prom-set for MFU ISDN	1	
ROF 157 5132/1	MFU with optional voice functionality	1	

K-MFU-VOICE		MFU package with voice mail	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
KDUBS 130 08/6	Compact flash card 1GB for MFU	1	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 | A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

K-MFU-VOICE		MFU package with voice mail	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
LZY 203 2215/1	Prom-set for MFU ISDN	1	
ROF 157 5132/1	MFU with optional voice functionality	1	

Integrated Cordless Solution Packages

K-CORD-B2/n (depending on country)		BP Cordless 2xBS330 no handsets	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
EN/LZTNB 101 52/1	B-ARI Certificate	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZYBS 203 5131	Prom-set for IC-CU2	1	
NTM/KRCNB 301 0n/1	Base Station BS330 GAP	2	depending on country
ROF 157 5131/1	IC-CU2	1	
SVANB 101 131/1	BS3xx Label Aastra (10 pcs)	1	

K-CORD-B6/n (depending on country)		BP Cordless 6xBS330 no handsets	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
EN/LZTNB 101 52/1	B-ARI Certificate	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZYBS 203 5131	Prom-set for IC-CU2	1	
NTM/KRCNB 301 0n/1	Base Station BS330 GAP	6	depending on country
ROF 157 5129/1	IC-LU	1	
ROF 157 5131/1	IC-CU2	1	
SVANB 101 131/1	BS3xx Label Aastra (10 pcs)	1	

K-CORD-DT390/n (depending on country)		BP Cordless 2xBS330 and 6xDT390	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
DPA 200 5n/1	DT390 Cordless Phone	6	depending on country
EN/LZTNB 101 52/1	B-ARI Certificate	1	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date 2011-12-22
		Rev A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

K-CORD-DT390/n (depending on country)		BP Cordless 2xBS330 and 6xDT390	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZYBS 203 5131	Prom-set for IC-CU2	1	
BML 351 06n/1	Desk Charger for DT390/DT690	6	depending on country
NTM/KRCNB 301 0n/1	Base Station BS330 GAP	2	depending on country
ROF 157 5131/1	IC-CU2	1	
SVANB 101 131/1	BS3xx Label Aastra (10 pcs)	1	

K-CORD-DT690/n (depending on country)		BP Cordless 2xBS330 6xDT690	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
DPA 200 6n/1	DT690 Cordless Phone	6	depending on country, BT version excluded
EN/LZTNB 101 52/1	B-ARI Certificate	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZYBS 203 5131	Prom-set for IC-CU2	1	
BML 351 06n/1	Desk Charger for DT390/DT690	6	depending on country
NTM/KRCNB 301 0n/1	Base Station BS330 GAP	2	depending on country
ROF 157 5131/1	IC-CU2	1	
SVANB 101 131/1	BS3xx Label Aastra (10 pcs)	1	

K-CORD-DT690BT/n (depending on country)		BP Cordless 2xBS330 6xDT690BT	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
DPA 200 65/1	DT690 Cordless Phone Bluetooth	6	Not for markets AR, CL, BR, MX, TC, CN
EN/LZTNB 101 52/1	B-ARI Certificate	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZYBS 203 5131	Prom-set for IC-CU2	1	
BML 351 06n/1	Desk Charger for DT390/DT690	6	depending on country
NTM/KRCNB 301 0n/1	Base Station BS330 GAP	2	depending on country
ROF 157 5131/1	IC-CU2	1	
SVANB 101 131/1	BS3xx Label Aastra (10 pcs)	1	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

IP Solution Packages

This package is suitable for various purposes, dependent on the license ordered (Unified Messaging, IP Telephony, IP Networking). Please refer to: "[Appendix 6: Licensing](#)" on page 123.

K-IP		IP-Package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
LZYBS 203 13	Flashdisk for IPU (incl. software and limited license)	1	
ROA 219 5114/3	DSM3	1	
ROF 157 5133/1	IPU	1	

The package is only to be ordered, where an exclusive IP-Gateway solution is needed.

K-R18-IPGW/n (depending on country)		IP Gateway package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
BDVBS 101 06/1	Cabinet (5 board positions)	1	
BMLBS 101 02/n	Power supply unit	1	depending on country
FALBS 102 43/16	IPU gateway license 16 channel	2	
FALBS 102 50/G	Gateway Green Pack	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZY 203 2213/1	Prom-set for BTU-D ISDN (PRA)	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 13	Flashdisk for IPU (incl. software and limited license)	2	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
ROA 219 5114/3	DSM3	2	
ROF 157 5112/1	BTU-D (30) excl. prom-set	1	
ROF 157 5124/2	CPU-D5	1	
ROF 157 5133/1	IPU	2	
RPM 945 n	Power supply cord	1	depending on country
TSRBS 902 04/1	Cable 1 port ISDN-PRA/CAS 19-inch	1	
TSRBS 902 05/1	Cable 1 port Ethernet 19-inch	2	

This package enables VoIP Trunk Gateway functionality for MD110's and other 3rd party PBX while providing full feature transparency between all networking nodes. This means that all available networking features which can be used between two or more MD110's or 3rd party PBXes and BusinessPhone connected via VPN or leased lines and using QSIG as transport protocol - including proprietary MD110 signaling via UUI, GFP are supported in the same manner via the connected BP IP Gateways.

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev | Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference 2011-12-22 A ASB 150 02

The BusinessPhone IP Gateway functionality is controlled with the system license "Gateway Green Pack". Additionally a VoIP license, 'IPU gateway license 16 channel', on the IPU is introduced to support the according gateway function. Both, the system license, as well as the VoIP license must be installed correctly to enable the VoIP gateway functionality. By this, all other internal PBX functions (user features) are disabled.

SIP Solution Package

This package enables your system for SIP. SIP is available with BusinessPhone release 17 and higher. For required VoIP Channel and SIP Clients licenses, please refer to: "[Appendix 6: Licensing](#)" on page 123.

K-R17-SIP		SIP-Package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
ROF 157 5151/1	SIPU	1	
KDU 137 593/1	Compact Flash card for SIPU (incl. software and limited license)	1	

Upgrade Packages

K-R18-SWUPGRADE		BP 9.1 Software Upgrade package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FALBS 102 51/B	Basic Upgrade License	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	1	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	1	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs

The packages are for upgrading from previous BusinessPhone version to BusinessPhone 9.1.

K-R18-UPGRADE		BP 9.1 Upgrade package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
EN/LZTBS 170 101	License Agreement	1	
FALBS 102 51/B	Basic Upgrade License	1	
FASBS 102 213/CD	BMS CD-ROM	1	

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date 2011-12-22
		Rev A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

K-R18-UPGRADE		BP 9.1 Upgrade package	
Product code	Description	Qty	Remarks
LZY 203 2238/1	SSW R18 Std	1	
LZYBS 203 5124/2	Prom-set for CPU-D5	1	
ROA 119 5135/1	PUB7, Power unit and backplane	1	
ROF 157 5124/2	CPU-D5	1	
LZTBS 180 320	Quick Reference Guide Dialog 4220/4222	1	
LZTBS 170 322	QRG Dialog 4223/3213	1	
LZTBS 160 021/11	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/12	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/13	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs
LZTBS 160 021/14	Designation Card Set - Dialog 4000	1	1 set = 20 pcs

Market variances

The following tables in this Market variances section do not describe the whole contents of the market dependant K-packages (see in other sections above) but only their included market dependant products.

The table below indicates product versions (x values) and market restrictions for BPC, BP50, BP128i and BP250 K-packages/n (n=1-11) including market dependant Power Supply Unit and Power Supply Cord

n	K-BPCR18-01/n K-BPCR18-02/n K-50R18-BASIC/n K-50R18-BASIC-MFU/n K-50R18-BASIC-VM/n	K-128R18-BASIC/n K-128R18-IP-VOICE/n K-128R18-IP-IAS/n K-128-ADDON/n K-R18-IPGW	K-250R18-BASIC/n K-250R18-ENTR-DIG/n K-250R18-ENTR-BTUD/n K-250-ADDON/n	K-250-BAT/n & others	Market
	Power Supply Units (PSU)			PS Cords	
	BMLBS 101 01/x	BMLBS 101 02/x	RES 147 051/x	RPM 945 x	
1	1	6	1	311/2	Only AU, FJ, NZ
2	1	6	1	311/3	Only CN
3	1	6	1	311/4	Only AR
4	1	6	1	313	Only CL, ET, IT, LY
5	1	6	1	322	Only CH

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date 2011-12-22
		Rev A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

n	K-BPCR18-01/n K-BPCR18-02/n K-50R18-BASIC/n K-50R18-BASIC-MFU/n K-50R18-BASIC-VM/n	K-128R18-BASIC/n K-128R18-IP-VOICE/n K-128R18-IP-IAS/n K-128-ADDON/n K-R18-IPGW	K-250R18-BASIC/n K-250R18-ENTR-DIG/n K-250R18-ENTR-BTUD/n K-250-ADDON/n	K-250-BAT/n & others	Market
	Power Supply Units (PSU)			PS Cords	
	BMLBS 101 01/x	BMLBS 101 02/x	RES 147 051/x	RPM 945 x	
6	1	6	1	323	Excluding AE, AF, AN, AR, AU, BH, BR, BW, CH, CL, CN, CO, DK, DZ, EC, ET, FJ, GB, GH, GT, HK, IE, IN, IQ, IT, JO, KW, LK, LY, MU, MX, MY, NG, NZ, OM, PR, QA, SG, TW, TZ, VE, SV, ZA, ZM, ZW
7	2	7	3	324	Only AN, BR, CO, EC, GT, MX, PR, TW, VE, SV
8	1	6	1	325	Only DZ, IN, ZA
9	1	6	1	326	Only AE, AF, BH, BW, GB, GH, HK, IE, IQ, JO, KW, LK, MU, MY, NG, OM, QA, SG, TZ, ZM, ZW
10	1	6	1	327	Only DK
11	1	6	1	324	Only AN, BR, SV

The table below shows product versions (x values) and market restrictions for the BP250 K-250R18-ENTR-ANA/n K-packages (n=1-16) including market dependant BTU-A Board, BTU-A Prom-set, Power Supply Unit and Power Supply Cord

K-250R18-ENTR-ANA/n					
n	BTU-A Board	BTU-A Prom-set	PSU	PS Cord	Market
	ROF 157 5110/1x	LZYBS 203 5110/x	RES 147 051/x	RPM 945 x	
1	4	2	1	311/2	Only AU
2	1	1	1	311/3	Only CN
3	1	1	1	311/4	Only AR
4	2	2	1	313	Only IT
5	1	1	1	322	Only CH

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

K-250R18-ENTR-ANA/n					
n	BTU-A Board ROF 157 5110/1x	BTU-A Prom-set LZYBS 203 5110/x	PSU RES 147 051/x	PS Cord RPM 945 x	Market
6	1	1	1	323	Excluding AE, AF, AN, AR, AU, BH, BR, BW, CH, CL, CN, CO, DK, DZ, EC, ES, ET, FJ, GB, GH, GT, HK, IE, IN, IQ, IT, JO, KW, LK, LY, MU, MX, MY, NG, NZ, OM, PR, QA, SG, TW, TZ, VE, SV, ZA, ZM, ZW
7	1	1	3	324	Only AN, BR, CO, EC, GT, MX, PR, TW, VE, SV
8	1	1	1	325	Only DZ, IN, ZA
9	1	1	1	326	Only AE, AF, BH, BW, GH, HK, IE, IQ, JO, KW, LK, MU, MY, NG, OM, QA, SG, TZ, ZM, ZW
10	1	1	1	327	Only DK
11	1	1	1	324	Only AN, BR, SV
12	6	1	1	326	Only GB
13	3	2	1	323	Only ES
14	1	1	1	313	Only CL, ET, LY
15	6	1	1	311/2	Only NZ
16	1	1	1	311/2	Only FJ

The table below shows product versions (x values) and market restrictions for the Cordless K-CORD-DT390/n and K-CORD-DT690/n K-packages (n=1-4) including market dependant Cordless Phones, Desk Chargers and BS330 Base Stations

n	K-CORD-DT390/n	K-CORD-DT690/n			
	Cordless Phones		Desk Chargers	BS330 Base Stations	Market
	DPA 200 5x/1	DPA 200 6x/1	BML 351 06x/1	NTM/KRCNB 301 0x/1	
1	0	0	3	3	Excluding AR, AU, BH, BR, CL, CN, GB, HK, IE, MX, NZ, SG, TC
2	0	0	0	3	Only GB, HK, IE, SG, BH, AU, NZ
3	1	1	3	2	Only AR, CL, BR, MX, TC

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved	Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date | Rev 2011-12-22 A
		Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02

n	K-CORD-DT390/n	K-CORD-DT690/n			
	Cordless Phones		Desk Chargers	BS330 Base Stations	Market
	DPA 200 5x/1	DPA 200 6x/1	BML 351 06x/1	NTM/KRCNB 301 0x/1	
4	1	1	3	4	Only AR, CL, BR, MX, TC

The table below shows product versions (x values) and market restrictions for the Cordless K-CORD-DT690BT/n K-packages (n=1-2) including market dependant Desk Chargers and BS330 Base Stations

K-CORD-DT690BT/n			
n	Desk Chargers	BS330 Base Stations	Market
	BML 351 06x/1	NTM/KRCNB 301 0x/1	
1	3	3	Excluding AR, AU, BH, BR, CL, CN, GB, HK, IE, MX, NZ, SG, TC
2	0	3	Only GB, HK, IE, SG, BH, AU, NZ

The table below shows product versions (x values) and market restrictions for the Cordless K-CORD-B2/n and K-CORD-B6/n K-packages (n=1-3) including market dependant BS330 Base Stations

K-CORD-B2/n K-CORD-B6/n		
n	BS330 Base Stations	Market
	NTM/KRCNB 301 0x/1	
1	3	Excluding AR, BR, CL, CN, MX, US
2	2	Only AR, BR, CL, CN, MX, TC
3	4	Only AR, BR, CL, MX, TC

Uppgjord/Prepared Aastra Technologies Ltd	Faktaansvarig - Subject responsible	Dokumentnr/Documentnr 131 62 - 18/ASB 150 02 Uen		
Dokansv/Godkänd - Doc respons/Approved		Kontr/Checked	Datum/Date 2011-12-22	Rev A
			Tillhör/Referens-File/Reference ASB 150 02	